

# **CONCEPTUAL MODELS OF AUSTRALIA'S ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS**

## **APPLICATIONS FOR COASTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**David A. Ryan<sup>1</sup>, Andrew D. Heap<sup>2</sup>, Lynda Radke<sup>1</sup>, and David T. Heggie<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> CRC for Coastal Zone, Estuary and Waterway Management, Geoscience Australia, GPO Box 378, Canberra ACT 2601

<sup>2</sup> CRC for Coastal Zone, Estuary and Waterway Management, Geoscience Australia & Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, GPO Box 252-78, Hobart, TAS 7001

# GEOSCIENCE AUSTRALIA

Chief Executive Officer: Neil Williams

## Department of Industry, Tourism & Resources

Minister for Industry, Science & Resources: Senator The Hon. Ian Macfarlane MP

Parliamentary Secretary: The Hon. Warren Entsch, MP

Secretary: Mark Patterson

© Commonwealth of Australia 2003

This work is copyright. Apart from any fair dealings for the purposes of study, research, criticism or review, as permitted under the *Copyright Act*, no part may be reproduced by any process without written permission. Inquiries should be directed to the Communications Unit, Geoscience Australia, GPO Box 378, Canberra City, ACT, 2601

ISSN: 1039-0073

ISBN: 0 642 46766 8

GeoCat No. 47336

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Bibliographic reference: Ryan, D. A., Heap, A. D., Radke, L., and Heggie, D. T., (2003)<br/><i>Conceptual models of Australia's estuaries and coastal waterways: applications for coastal resource management</i>. Geoscience Australia, Record 2003/09, 136 pp.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Correspondence for feedback:

**David Ryan**

Geoscience Australia

GPO Box 378

Canberra

ACT 2601

David.Ryan@ga.gov.au

[www.ozestuaries.org](http://www.ozestuaries.org)

Geoscience Australia has tried to make the information in this product as accurate as possible. However, it does not guarantee that the information is totally accurate or complete. **Therefore, you should not rely solely on this information when making a commercial decision.**

# CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                        |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CONCEPTUAL MODELS OF AUSTRALIA'S ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS<br>APPLICATIONS FOR COASTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ..... | I   |
| CONTENTS.....                                                                                                          | III |
| LIST OF FIGURES.....                                                                                                   | V   |
| LIST OF TABLES.....                                                                                                    | VI  |
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....                                                                                                | VII |
| INTRODUCTION .....                                                                                                     | 1   |
| VALUE OF ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                                                         | 1   |
| HOW CAN CONCEPTUAL MODELS AID COASTAL MANAGEMENT? .....                                                                | 2   |
| DEVELOPMENT OF CONCEPTUAL MODELS.....                                                                                  | 2   |
| DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ESTUARIES AND OTHER COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                           | 3   |
| PREVIOUS CLASSIFICATION OF ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                                       | 3   |
| A PROCESS-BASED GEOMORPHIC CLASSIFICATION OF AUSTRALIAN COASTAL WATERWAYS.....                                         | 4   |
| HABITATS IN AUSTRALIAN COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                                                         | 6   |
| CLIMATE, SEASONALITY, AND CIRCULATION .....                                                                            | 8   |
| EVOLUTION OF AUSTRALIAN COASTAL WATERWAYS.....                                                                         | 10  |
| CONCEPTUAL MODEL DIAGRAMS OF AUSTRALIA'S COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                                       | 12  |
| EMBAYMENTS.....                                                                                                        | 14  |
| <i>Embayment: Hydrodynamics</i> .....                                                                                  | 16  |
| <i>Embayment: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                              | 18  |
| <i>Embayment: Nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                              | 20  |
| KEY FEATURES OF Embayments .....                                                                                       | 22  |
| WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARIES .....                                                                                         | 23  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Estuary: Hydrodynamics ("Positive" conditions)</i> .....                                             | 25  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Estuary: Hydrodynamics ("Negative" conditions)</i> .....                                             | 27  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Estuary: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                 | 29  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Estuary: NUTrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                 | 31  |
| KEY FEATURES OF wave-dominated estuaries.....                                                                          | 33  |
| WAVE-DOMINATED DELTAS .....                                                                                            | 34  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Delta: Hydrodynamics</i> .....                                                                       | 36  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Delta: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                   | 38  |
| <i>Wave-dominated Delta: Nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                   | 40  |
| KEY FEATURES OF wave-dominated deltas.....                                                                             | 42  |
| COASTAL LAGOONS, AND STRANDPLAIN-ASSOCIATED COASTAL CREEKS .....                                                       | 43  |
| <i>Coastal Lagoon/Strandplain-Associated creek: Hydrodynamics</i> .....                                                | 45  |
| <i>Coastal Lagoon/Strandplain associated creek: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                            | 47  |
| <i>Coastal Lagoon/Strandplain associated creek: Nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                            | 49  |
| KEY FEATURES OF Coastal Lagoons & Strandplain associated creeks.....                                                   | 51  |
| TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARIES.....                                                                                          | 52  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Estuary: Hydrodynamics: ("Positive" Conditions)</i> .....                                            | 54  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Estuary: Hydrodynamics: ("Negative" conditions)</i> .....                                            | 56  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Estuary: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                 | 58  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Estuary: nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                 | 60  |
| KEY FEATURES OF tide-dominated estuaries.....                                                                          | 62  |
| TIDE-DOMINATED DELTAS.....                                                                                             | 63  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Delta: Hydrodynamics</i> .....                                                                       | 65  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Delta: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                   | 67  |
| <i>Tide-dominated Delta: nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                   | 69  |
| KEY FEATURES OF tide-dominated deltas.....                                                                             | 71  |
| TIDAL CREEKS .....                                                                                                     | 72  |
| <i>Tidal Creek: Hydrodynamics</i> .....                                                                                | 74  |
| <i>Tidal Creek: Sediment Dynamics</i> .....                                                                            | 76  |
| <i>Tidal Creek: nutrient Dynamics</i> .....                                                                            | 78  |

|                                                                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <i>KEY FEATURES OF Tidal Creeks</i> .....                                                                    | 80         |
| <b>DISCUSSION - CONCEPTUAL MODELS AS A TOOL FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS</b> .....  | <b>81</b>  |
| APPLICATION OF CONCEPTUAL UNDERSTANDING TO ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATORS .....                                    | 83         |
| APPLYING CONCEPTUAL MODELS TO SPECIFIC AUSTRALIAN ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS.....                       | 84         |
| <i>Case Study: Geomorphic Form and Environmental Function of Wilson Inlet, WA</i> .....                      | 84         |
| <b>FINDINGS AND OUTCOMES</b> .....                                                                           | <b>87</b>  |
| <b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</b> .....                                                                                | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>REFERENCES</b> .....                                                                                      | <b>89</b>  |
| <b>APPENDIX</b> .....                                                                                        | <b>109</b> |
| APPENDIX 1 - TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS OF SEDIMENTARY ENVIRONMENTS.....                                         | 109        |
| <i>Tidal Sand Banks (Also known as Sand Bars)</i> .....                                                      | 109        |
| <i>Central Basin (Also known as Muddy Basin, Lagoon, Clastic Lagoon)</i> .....                               | 109        |
| <i>Fluvial (or Bay-Head) Delta</i> .....                                                                     | 109        |
| <i>Barrier/Back-barrier (Also known as Beach Barrier, Sand Bar, Sand spit, Barrier Island, Strand)</i> ..... | 110        |
| <i>Flood- and Ebb-tide Delta (Also known as Entrance Bars, Entrance Channels)</i> .....                      | 110        |
| <i>Intertidal Flats (Also known as Tidal Mudflats)</i> .....                                                 | 110        |
| <i>Mangrove (Also known as Mangal Communities)</i> .....                                                     | 110        |
| <i>Saltmarsh (Also known as Tidal Marshes)</i> .....                                                         | 111        |
| <i>Saltflats (Also known as Saltpans, Sabkhas)</i> .....                                                     | 111        |
| <i>Rocky Reef (Also known as Bedrock)</i> .....                                                              | 111        |
| <i>Channels (Also known as Tidal Channels or River Channels)</i> .....                                       | 111        |
| <i>Inner Continental Shelf</i> .....                                                                         | 112        |
| APPENDIX 2 - LIST OF ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS .....                                                   | 113        |
| <b>GLOSSARY OF TERMS</b> .....                                                                               | <b>130</b> |

# LIST OF FIGURES

|                                                                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 1 - Ternary classification of coastal systems divided into seven classes.                      | 4  |
| Figure 2 - Geomorphic classification of 974 Australian coastal waterways.                             | 6  |
| Figure 3 - Distribution and abundance of sedimentary environments.                                    | 8  |
| Figure 4 – Climatic zones, and the distribution of coastal waterways around Australia.                | 10 |
| Figure 5 - Evolutionary 'family tree' for Australian coastal waterways.                               | 11 |
| Figure 6 - Examples of oceanic embayments.                                                            | 14 |
| Figure 7 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in an Embayment.                                   | 16 |
| Figure 8 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in an Embayment.                               | 18 |
| Figure 9 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in an Embayment.                    | 20 |
| Figure 10 - Examples of wave-dominated estuaries.                                                     | 23 |
| Figure 11 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (positive) in a wave-dominated estuary.           | 25 |
| Figure 12 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (negative) in a wave-dominated estuary.           | 27 |
| Figure 13 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a wave-dominated estuary.                  | 29 |
| Figure 14 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a wave-dominated estuary.       | 31 |
| Figure 15 - Examples of wave-dominated deltas.                                                        | 34 |
| Figure 16 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a wave-dominated delta.                        | 36 |
| Figure 17 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a wave-dominated delta.                    | 38 |
| Figure 18 – Conceptual model of major nutrients (nitrogen) dynamics in a wave-dominated delta.        | 40 |
| Figure 19 - Examples of coastal lagoons.                                                              | 43 |
| Figure 20 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a coastal lagoon/strandplain-associated creek. | 45 |
| Figure 21 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a coastal lagoon/strand plain.             | 47 |
| Figure 22 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a coastal lagoon/strand plain.  | 49 |
| Figure 23 - Examples of tide-dominated estuaries.                                                     | 52 |
| Figure 24 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (positive) in a tide-dominated estuary.           | 54 |
| Figure 25 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (negative) in a tide-dominated estuary.           | 56 |
| Figure 26 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tide-dominated estuary.                  | 58 |
| Figure 27 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tide-dominated estuary.       | 60 |
| Figure 28 - Examples of tide-dominated deltas.                                                        | 63 |
| Figure 29 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a tide-dominated delta.                        | 65 |
| Figure 30 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tide-dominated delta.                    | 67 |
| Figure 31 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tide-dominated delta.         | 69 |
| Figure 32 - Examples of tidal creeks.                                                                 | 72 |
| Figure 33 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a tidal creek.                                 | 74 |
| Figure 34 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tidal creek.                             | 76 |
| Figure 35 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tidal creek.                  | 78 |
| Figure 36 - Wilson Inlet, a wave-dominated estuary.                                                   | 84 |

# LIST OF TABLES

|                                                                                              |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Table 1 - Principal physiographic components of the 7 geomorphic coastal waterway classes.   | 5     |
| Table 2 - Common Australian sedimentary environments (or habitats).                          | 7     |
| Table 3 - Linkages between geomorphic classes and climate zones.                             | 9     |
| Table 4 - Summary of the key functional characteristics of Australian estuaries and coastal. | 81-82 |
| Table 5 - Application and relevance of key environmental indicators .                        | 83    |

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report contains comprehensive conceptual models of the biophysical processes that operate in a wide range of estuaries and coastal waterways found around Australia. This document represents part of Geoscience Australia's contribution to the National Estuaries Assessment and Management (NE) project, Theme 5 (Assessment and Monitoring), Task 5A 'Conceptual Models of Australian Estuaries and Coastal Waterways'. The objectives of Task 5A were as follows:

- Integrate hydrological, biological, and geoscience perspectives regarding the relationship between the physical 'form', and the environmental 'function' of all Australian estuaries and coastal waterways (through collaboration with Coastal CRC researchers).
- Enhance cross-disciplinary communication of scientific concepts, in order to give managers a broader and more comprehensive view of estuarine function, at a scale appropriate to environmental resource management.

Task 5A builds upon the work commenced during the National Land and Water Resources Audit (NLWRA 2002, Heap *et al.*, 2001). The work is intended to improve and expand the conceptual process models developed during the NLWRA, in order to present simple yet integrative representations for all of the coastal waterways identified during the classification process undertaken by Harris *et al.*, (2002). In addition to this document, the conceptual models are also represented as an interactive web production, linked to the OzEstuaries database (<http://ozestuaries.org>). The Conceptual Models, were developed with close linkages to the Theme 5 Task 5b subproject, 'Indicators of the Condition and Vulnerability of Estuaries and Coastal Waterways', also available as interactive web productions via the OzEstuaries database.

The conceptual models in this report are representations of real-world systems. They are a synthesis of knowledge for each type of coastal waterway, and are intended to be visually stimulating and easier to digest than the complex diagrams often used to represent environmental systems. Geomorphology and sediment type was used as the common 'base layer' in the conceptual models, because sediment is the fundamental, underlying substrate upon which all other estuarine processes depend and operate, and geomorphology is an ideal medium with which to integrate many physical and biological variables.

In the past, numerous physical classification systems have been developed that attempt to encapsulate the diverse physiography exhibited by coastal waterways. While useful for addressing specific environmental issues, these classifications have not been widely applicable or necessarily intended for use by researchers from disciplines other than those used to create the classification schemes. During the NLWRA work, the geomorphology of 974 of Australia's estuaries and coastal waterways was assessed using Landsat TM satellite imagery, aerial photographs, and topographic maps in combination with quantitative data for wave, tide and river energy (Heap *et al.*, 2001). From this, seven coastal waterway classes were identified, each waterway type having a distinctive suite of physiological parameters based on the relative combinations of wave, tide, and river influence, providing the first comprehensive classification of all the coastal waterway types found in Australia. The coastal waterway classes comprise:

- Embayments and Drowned River Valleys
- Wave-dominated Estuaries
- Wave-dominated Deltas
- Coastal Lagoons and Strandplain-associated Creeks

- Tide-dominated Estuaries
- Tide-dominated Deltas
- Tidal Creeks

The distribution of these different coastal waterway classes around the Australian coastline suggests a distinct zonation, such that five major coastal regions can be identified. These include the North-east Coast, South-east Coast, Great Australian Bight, South-west Coast, North-west Coast, and the Gulf of Carpentaria. The southern regions are wave-dominated environments, whereas the northern coastal regions are mainly tide-dominated. Linkages have also been made between the geomorphic classes (Harris *et al.*, 2002), the National distribution of estuarine habitats (or sedimentary environments), and classifications of the coastline in terms of climate and rainfall (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b).

Estuaries and coastal waterways are highly dynamic environments in which geomorphic change is driven by the deposition and erosion of sediment, which may occur over a range of timescales, from almost instantaneous (e.g. river floods), to progressive change over thousands of years. Coastal waterways evolve when they receive and accumulate sediment, including fluvial, marine and aeolian (wind) inputs as well as detritus from fringing vegetation, organic material produced within the estuary, and human induced inputs. Evolutionary characteristics provide an important link between the many different types of coastal waterways. Each type of wave- or tide-dominated coastal waterway is at a different stage in an evolutionary continuum, having developed to a greater or lesser extent depending on regional sea level history, and the amount of sediment supplied to it.

Geomorphic conceptual models have been developed for each of the seven types of Australian estuaries and coastal waterways. Each conceptual model comprises a three-dimensional block diagram depicting detailed summaries of the structure, evolutionary characteristics, and geomorphology of each coastal waterway type, which are “overlain” by flow diagrams that depict some of the important biotic and abiotic processes, namely: hydrology, sediment dynamics, and nutrient dynamics.

In the conceptual models, wave-dominated systems are depicted as having a relatively narrow entrance that restricts marine flushing, and low water-column turbidity (in terms of suspended sediment) except during extreme wind or fluvial runoff events. Depictions of tide-dominated systems feature relatively wide entrances, which likely promote efficient marine flushing, very large relative areas of intertidal habitats (relative to wave-dominated systems), and naturally high turbidity due to strong turbulence induced by tidal currents. Strong evidence exists suggesting that estuaries (both wave- and tide-dominated) are the most efficient 'traps' for terrigenous and marine sediments, and these are depicted as providing the most significant potential for trapping and processing of terrigenous nutrient loads. Intertidal areas, such as mangroves and saltmarshes, and also the central basins of wave-dominated estuaries and coastal lagoons, are likely to accumulate the majority of trapped sediments and nutrients.

Conceptual model diagrams, with overlays representing environmental processes, can be used as part of a decision support system for environmental managers, and as a tool for comparative assessment in which a more integrative and shared vision of the relationship between components in an ecosystem can be applied. They provide a framework for organising knowledge, in order to help users understand processes and demonstrate the links between them. In this way, coastal managers are able to consider the dynamics of coastal ecosystems at temporal and spatial scales appropriate to making management decisions, and attempts can be made to fill in the gaps in knowledge. A case study has been provided (featuring Wilson Inlet, WA) demonstrating how conceptual models might be applied to specific coastal waterways. It is intended that the conceptual models presented should

continually evolve and be improved through ongoing testing and review by coastal managers and researchers.

A glossary of well-established scientific and technical terms used throughout this publication is provided in the Appendix, as is a list of the specific Australian coastal waterways considered in this work, and technical descriptions of typical estuarine sedimentary environments (or habitats). More information about Australia's estuaries and coastal waterways may be obtained from <http://www.ozestuaries.org>.



# INTRODUCTION

Australia, as an island nation, has a coastline that plays a crucial role in the economy, environment and lifestyle of the vast majority of Australians. Among the many and varied coastal environments, estuaries and coastal waterways represent some of the richest and most diverse, yet often inappropriately managed, habitats. Environmental managers, who are responsible for developing strategies to ensure the appropriate use and conservation of estuarine resources, are increasingly faced with the task of assimilating and synthesising a wide variety of disparate and sometimes contradictory scientific information from many disciplines. Managers responsible for coastal environments require a simple, logical framework to provide a holistic synthesis of the current state of knowledge regarding estuaries, coastal waterways and their catchments, enabling the planning of more structured and informed management strategies. This report, and the conceptual models of estuaries and coastal waterways herein, is intended to provide such an integrated framework, based upon the fundamental geomorphology of the main coastal waterway types observed in Australia.

## Value of Estuaries and Coastal Waterways

Traditionally, Australians place a high value on coastal environments, such as estuaries and coastal waterways, as areas for living, working, and recreating - they are sources of economic and social well being, and they provide substantial environmental amenity (Costanza *et al.*, 1997). Because of their importance for both ecological processes and economic development, estuarine environments have been ranked among Australia's most valuable natural resources (Smith *et al.*, 2001). In economic terms, estuaries and coastal waterways provide:

- Sheltered deep water access for ports
- Shorelines for urban and industrial development
- Sites for effluent disposal and recycling
- Fisheries and aquaculture
- Sites for tourism and recreation

Estuaries and coastal waterways also remain shelters for a wealth of ecological communities, and provide numerous environmental 'functions', such as:

- Salt-tolerant vegetation communities
- Shelter, breeding grounds, and 'nursery' habitat for many marine, estuarine, and terrestrial species
- Sediment trapping and "buffering" between coastal catchments and the marine environment (Harris *et al.*, 2003)
- Storing and cycling of nutrients
- Absorbing, trapping, and detoxifying pollutants (Birch, 2000).

Although coastal waterways are dynamic, many human-induced pressures are accelerating change in estuarine environments. The maintenance of both human interests and natural resource capital in coastal waterways largely depends on the ecosystem 'function', or 'services'. These include excessive catchment development, resource exploitation and pollution, highlighting the need for wise, informed, and equitable management strategies. Our scientific understanding of ecosystem processes and factors contributing to their observed degradation is constantly improving. However, our knowledge is still incomplete, because of the extreme complexity of the natural and human processes involved. Therefore, decisions based upon imperfect understanding must continue to take place. With changing environmental pressures and conditions, different types of coastal waterways function in

specific and predictable ways. Coastal managers who have an understanding of the relationship between the geomorphic 'form', and the functions that occur in coastal waterways will be better equipped to assess environmental issues, and target appropriate management strategies or responses (Roy *et al.*, 2001). Conceptual models provide an effective and efficient way of communicating and synthesising the extremely complex processes and interactions occurring in Australian coastal waterways.

## **How Can Conceptual Models Aid Coastal Management?**

Conceptual models are useful as planning and management tools because they succinctly communicate the complexity of the biophysical properties of coastal waterways. In this context, they can be used to:

- Provide a framework for organising knowledge, in order to help understand how systems function, and demonstrate the links between geomorphology and other processes
- Present a holistic picture of Australian coastal waterways to assist the application of environmental indicators (including the setting of 'trigger' values)
- Identify areas of uncertainty (and lack of knowledge) that help to prioritise research needs and monitoring activities
- Consider the dynamics of coastal ecosystems at temporal and spatial scales appropriate to making management decisions
- Facilitate stakeholder participation, and foster cross-disciplinary communication and discussion

## **Development of Conceptual Models**

The conceptual models in this report are representations of real-world systems. They are intended to be visually stimulating, and easier to digest than the complex "spaghetti" diagrams (containing numerous boxes and arrows) often used by scientists. The development of holistic models that successfully encapsulate the physical structure, complex biophysical processes, and other interactions in coastal waterways represents a major step forward in our understanding of their environmental function. The models incorporate a significant amount of biophysical information collated from numerous studies of Australian and overseas estuaries and coastal waterways, and build upon the initial work undertaken by Heap *et al.* (2001) for the National Land and Water Resources Audit (NLWRA 2002). They were developed with the assistance of experts from a variety of disciplines, including ecology, biology, oceanography, geomorphology, sedimentology, and geochemistry (see Acknowledgments). Due to the large number of technical terms necessary throughout this work, a Glossary of Terms has been included near the end of this document.

Each conceptual model comprises a 3-D block diagram depicting detailed summaries of the structure, evolutionary characteristics, and geomorphology of coastal waterways, which is "overlain" by flow diagrams that show some of the important biotic and abiotic processes, namely: hydrology, sediment, and nutrient dynamics. The estuarine conceptual models in this study are intended to represent relatively 'unmodified' conditions, as defined by the NLWRA (2002), rather than impacted or degraded systems. The models also contain links to recognised indicators that may be used to assess the condition of coastal waterways.

# DEFINITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ESTUARIES AND OTHER COASTAL WATERWAYS

The shape of estuaries and coastal waterways is determined by a large number of environmental factors, such as sea level history, climate, antecedent topography, tectonic setting, geology (i.e. the nature of the bedrock), river and marine sediment supply, tidal currents, wave action, river flow, climate, and biota. Consequently, every coastal waterway has intrinsic characteristics that make it different from all others, and determine its needs for, and responses to, management strategies (Perillo, 1995). It is the intention of this study to present a geoscience-based perspective for the management of estuaries and coastal waterways. Thus, from the perspective of the study of estuarine sediment and geomorphology:

*'An estuary is defined as the seaward portion of a drowned river valley system which receives sediment from both fluvial and marine sources, and which contains facies influenced by tide, wave and fluvial processes. The estuary is considered to extend from the landward limit of tidal facies at its head to the seaward limit of coastal facies at its mouth' (Dalrymple et al., 1992).*

However, we recognise that this definition may be restrictive for the purposes of some fields such as hydrology or ecology, and that no one definition adequately spans all disciplines related to the study of coastal environments. Additionally, some habitats that are frequently referred to as 'estuarine', may in fact occur within a coastal waterway that does not fulfil the requirements of Dalrymple *et al.* (1992). In these events, we suggest that:

*'An estuary is a semi-enclosed coastal body of water that extends to the effective limit of tidal influence, within which sea water entering from one or more free connections with the open sea, or any other saline coastal body of water, is significantly diluted with fresh water derived from land drainage, and can sustain euryhaline biological species for either part or the whole of their life cycle' (Perillo, 1995).*

For the purposes of this study, the nomenclature described by Dalrymple *et al.* (1992) has been adopted, which reflect the dominance of wave, tide and river processes, although links are made to other naming systems.

## Previous Classification of Estuaries and Coastal Waterways

Numerous physical classification systems have been developed that attempt to encapsulate the diverse physiography exhibited by coastal waterways. These classification schemes have been principally based on the dominance of one or more biophysical parameters including:

- Climate (e.g. Rochford, 1959, Eyre, 1998, Heggie *et al.*, 1999b)
- Hydrology (e.g. Finlayson *et al.*, 1988, Digby *et al.*, 1996)
- Water quality (House *et al.*, 1989, Smith, 1989, Eyre, 1998, Eyre *et al.*, 1999)
- Morphology and physical measurements (e.g., Harris *et al.*, 2002, Hume *et al.*, 1988, Hume *et al.*, 1993, Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Gregory *et al.*, 1994, Kench, 1999, Roy *et al.*, 2001)
- Habitat types and extent (e.g. Bucher *et al.*, 1991, Bucher *et al.*, 1994, Dethier, 1992, Galloway *et al.*, 1984)
- Ecological (e.g. Cooper *et al.*, 1994, Edgar *et al.*, 2000, Moverley, 2000)

While useful for addressing specific environmental issues, these classifications have not been widely applicable or necessarily intended for use by researchers from disciplines other than those used to create the classification schemes. Over the last 20 years, geoscientists have developed *facies* models for coastal waterways, that distil the main geomorphic and sedimentary characteristics from numerous examples (e.g. Roy, 1984b, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1989, Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992, Reinson, 1992, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1993, Perillo, 1995, Heap *et al.*, 2001, and Roy *et al.*, 2001). The advantage of geomorphic models is that they provide the fundamental framework upon which habitats are built, and are the physical context for biophysical processes (Murray *et al.*, 2002). Geomorphic models are thus applicable to researchers from other disciplines in the natural sciences, for example ecologists and biologists.

## A Process-based Geomorphic Classification of Australian Coastal Waterways

Geomorphology, or the study of the nature and history of landforms and the processes which create them, is an easily recognisable end product of a combination of environmental factors. Under stable tectonic and sea level conditions, the gross geomorphology of coastal waterways is principally determined by the relative influence of wave, tide, and river power (Figure 1; Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992), with each coastal waterway containing a distinctive suite of geomorphic and sedimentary environments.

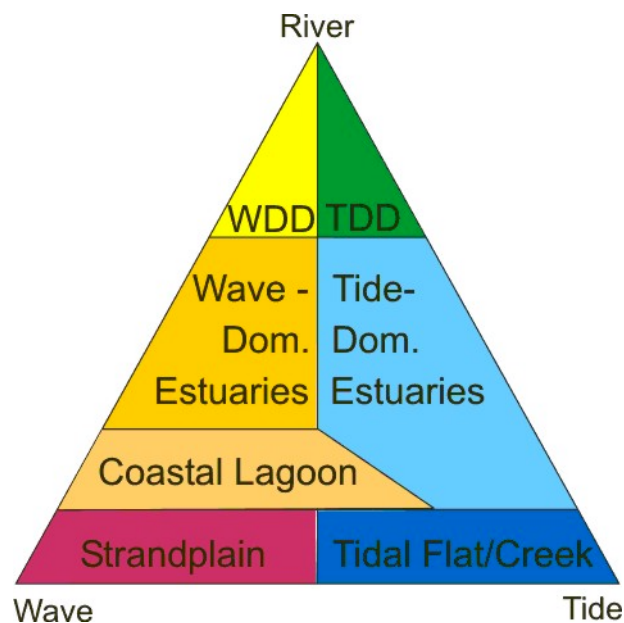


Figure 1 - Ternary classification of coastal systems divided into seven classes (after Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992, Boyd *et al.*, 1992). The position of each coastal waterway type depends on the relative influence of waves, tides, and rivers. Embayments and drowned river valleys are omitted from the diagram as they represent 'immature' coastal waterways (or coastal waterways which are not significantly filled with sediment).

Because geomorphology is directly linked to these three parameters, it can be used to classify coastal waterways. The geomorphology of 974 of Australia's coastal waterways was assessed using Landsat TM satellite imagery, aerial photographs, and topographic maps in combination with quantitative data for wave, tide and river energy (Harris *et al.*, 2002, Appendix 2). From this, seven coastal waterway classes were identified, each waterway type having a distinctive suite of physiographic parameters based on the relative combinations of wave, tide, and river influence (Table 1, Figure 2).

Table 1 - Descriptions of the principal physiographic components of the 7 geomorphic coastal waterway classes, based on Australian conditions (adapted from Heap *et al.*, 2001). EMB = Embayment, WDE = Wave-dominated Estuary, WDD = Wave-dominated Delta, CL/SP = Coastal Lagoon/Strandplain associated creek, TDE = Tide-dominated Estuary, TDD = Tide-dominated Delta, TC = Tidal Creek.

| <b>Classification</b>                         | <b>Landward<br/>(Nearer to the river or catchment)</b>                                      | <b>Middle<br/>(Centre or main water body)</b>                                                     | <b>Seaward<br/>(Entrance or mouth adjacent to the open ocean)</b>                                                  | <b>Comments</b>                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Embayment, (EMB)<br>(Wave- or Tide-Dominated) | Highly variable river-derived sediment and freshwater input, unrestricted wave penetration. | Deep broad basin flanked by narrow intertidal zone, and exposed bedrock and rocky reef.           | Wide, unconstricted entrance, large water exchange with the sea.                                                   | Marine conditions prevail throughout system. May evolve into an estuary with time.                 |
| Wave-dominated Estuary, (WDE)                 | River-derived sediment and freshwater input dominates. Fluvial-bayhead delta development    | Broad, low energy central basin, flanked by small areas of intertidal environments.               | Entrance constricted by a barrier, that attenuates tides within the estuary. Marine sediment dominates             | Sediment is mostly trapped in the central basin. Limited oceanic water exchange                    |
| Wave-dominated Delta, (WDD)                   | Riverine sediment input. Floodplain/alluvial plain, shifting channel.                       | Channel(s) act as a conduit for transport of sediment offshore, flanked by thin intertidal areas. | Constricted entrance characterised by a barrier and tidal delta deposits, export of sediment to the sea.           | Represents a WDE mostly infilled by sediment. River inputs are predominantly transported offshore. |
| Coastal Lagoon/ Strandplain, (CL/SP)          | Very little (or no) freshwater and river-sediment input. No fluvial-bayhead delta           | Low energy central basin dominates. Flanked by small areas of intertidal environments.            | Intermittent entrance (often closed) characterised by barrier and tidal delta deposits. Tides attenuated/excluded. | Similar to a small WDE. Frequently isolated from the sea, and slow infilling.                      |
| Tide-dominated Estuary, (TDE)                 | Riverine sediment input. Floodplain/alluvial plain.                                         | Wide tidal channel network, flanked by large areas of inter- & sub-tidal environments.            | Wide funnel-shaped entrance containing tidal sand banks, large tidal exchange.                                     | Shifting channels and sand banks, fine sediments trapped in inter- & sub-tidal environments.       |
| Tide-dominated Delta, (TDD)                   | Riverine sediment input. Floodplain/alluvial plain, shifting channel.                       | Tidal channel network acts as conduit for sediments. Smaller intertidal area.                     | Wide funnel-shaped entrance containing tidal sand banks that may have merged with intertidal environments.         | Represents a TDE mostly infilled by sediment. River inputs are predominantly transported offshore. |
| Tidal Creek, (TC)                             | Very little (or no) freshwater and river-sediment input. No fluvial-bayhead delta           | Wide channel network flanked by large areas of inter- & sub-tidal environments.                   | Wide funnel-shaped entrance that does not contain tidal sand banks, large tidal exchange.                          | Similar to a TDE, contains sediment derived from marine sources only                               |

The distribution of these different coastal waterway classes around the Australian coastline displays a distinct zonation, such that five major coastal regions can be identified (Figure 2). These include:

- North-east Coast
- South-east Coast
- Great Australian Bight
- South-west Coast
- North-west Coast
- Gulf of Carpentaria

The southern regions are wave-dominated environments, whereas the northern coastal regions are mainly tide-dominated. This pattern conforms to the general distribution of wave- and tide-dominated shelf environments (Harris *et al.*, 2002). However, each of the five coastal regions contains a mixture of coastal depositional environments.

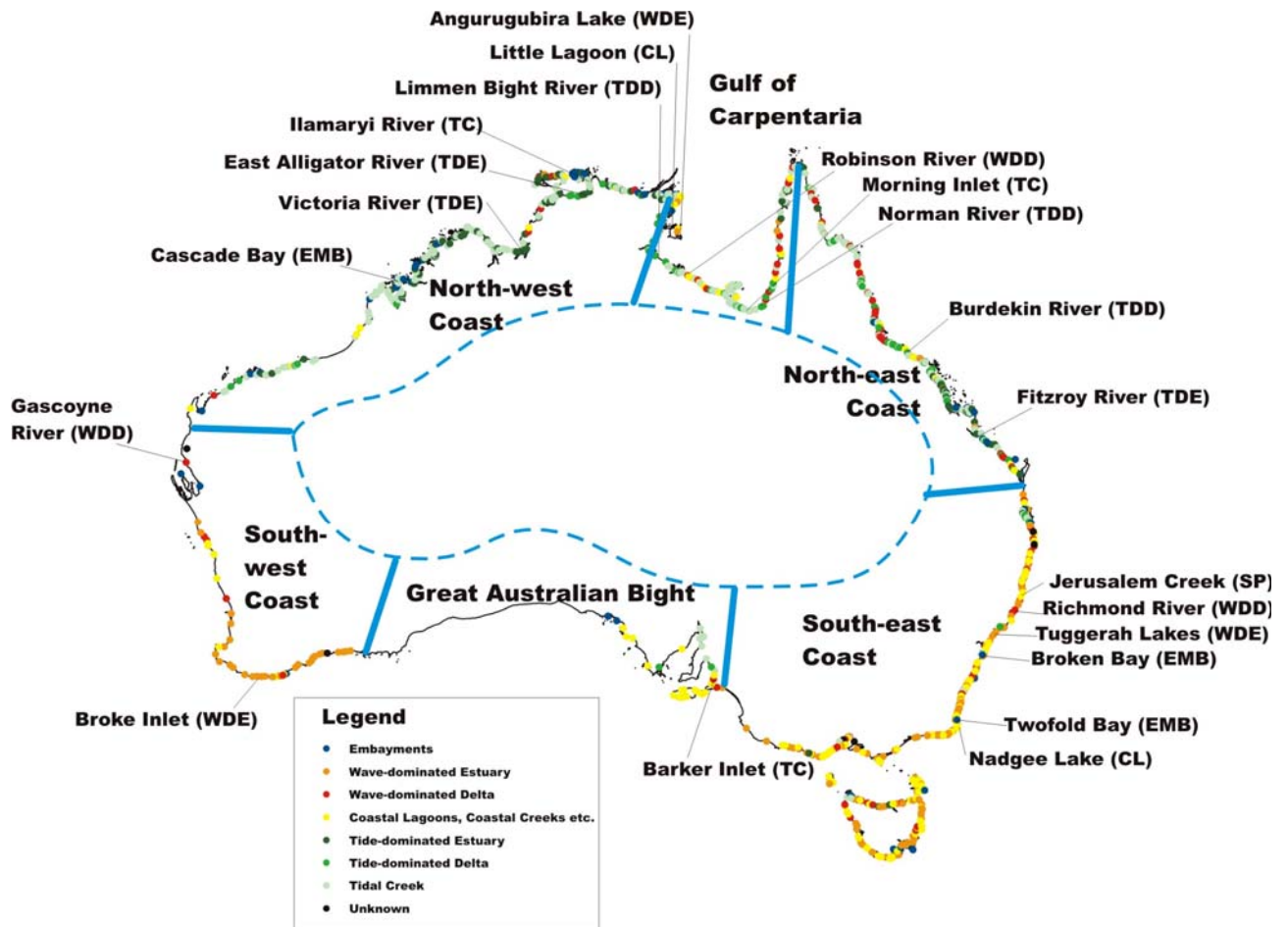


Figure 2 - Geomorphic classification of 974 Australian coastal waterways, including two named examples of each coastal waterway class (from Heap *et al.*, 2001). The geomorphic regions of (Harris *et al.*, 2002) are also depicted. EMB = Embayment, WDE = Wave-dominated Estuary, WDD = Wave-dominated Delta, CL/SP = Coastal Lagoons and strandplain associated creeks, TDE = Tide-dominated Estuary, TDD = Tide-dominated Delta, TC = Tidal Creek.

## Habitats in Australian Coastal Waterways

All estuaries and coastal waterways fundamentally comprise assemblages of sedimentary environments, which have distinctive characteristics such as sediment types, nutrient cycling, plant and animal communities, and hydrological properties (Table 2, McLean *et al.*, 1993, Roy *et al.*, 2001). These sedimentary environments, or 'habitats', are distinct geographical entities that can be considered structural components from which all estuaries and coastal waterways are formed. Sedimentary environments are the key components used in the development of conceptual geomorphic 'facies' models (Reinson, 1992). The geomorphic framework presented in this study attempts to identify the inherent links between sedimentary environments, and estuarine ecology. The conceptual models depict the relative associations of thirteen recognisable and well-documented sedimentary environments (Table 2). Key literature references for the sedimentary environments accompany each of the conceptual models (Figures 7-35).

Table 2 - Common sedimentary environments (or habitats) contained in Australia's coastal waterways. Full technical descriptions of each sedimentary environment are given in Appendix 1. EMB = Embayment, WDE = Wave-dominated Estuary, WDD = Wave-dominated Delta, CL = Coastal Lagoon/Strandplain Associated Creek, TDE = Tide-dominated Estuary, TDD = Tide-dominated Delta, TC = Tidal Creek.

| <b>Habitat<br/>(common alternative<br/>names)</b>                     | <b>Coastal Waterway<br/>Most Commonly<br/>Associated With</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Inner Continental Shelf                                               | All                                                           | Seabed adjacent to the coast. Consists of marine sediment, and is inhabited by marine species                                                                                  |
| Barrier<br>(beach, sand bar, sand spit, strand, berm, barrier island) | WDE, WDD, CL/SP                                               | Inter- to supra-tidal high-energy barrier and subaqueous dunes and washovers. Comprised of sandy sediment. Stable areas may be vegetated, aquatic areas may support seagrasses |
| Flood/ebb tidal deltas<br>(entrance bar, marine tidal delta)          | WDE, WDD, CL/SP                                               | Sub- to inter-tidal sand bodies formed by tidal and wave-induced currents at the inlet. Seagrasses may be present on surfaces.                                                 |
| Central Basin<br>(muddy basin, estuarine lagoon)                      | WDE, some CL/SP                                               | Wide, deep basin landward of the barrier. Water movements are weak, allowing mud to be deposited. Both water-column and benthic biota                                          |
| Fluvial Bay-head Delta<br>(river delta)                               | WDE                                                           | Network of channels, levees, shoals, and mouth bars located at the head of the estuary. Formed from river sediment deposited in a wide basin (e.g., central basin)             |
| Tidal Sand Banks<br>(sand bars)                                       | TDE, TDD                                                      | Elongate sand bodies often oriented perpendicular to the tidal current directions. Occur at the entrances of estuaries. Usually associated with strong tidal currents          |
| Intertidal Flats<br>(mud flats, intertidal shores)                    | All                                                           | Unvegetated, low-gradient flats comprised of mud and sand. Generally inundated during high tide, and contains a variety of burrowing organisms.                                |
| Saltmarsh<br>(coastal swamp, saltmeadows)                             | All<br>(esp. high-latitude)                                   | High inter-tidal to supra-tidal salt-tolerant vegetation such as grasses, sedges, reeds, and small shrubs, that occur in muddy sediment.                                       |
| Salt Flats<br>(saltpans, algal marsh, sabkha)                         | All in low-latitude or arid regions                           | Flat, mostly featureless sediment with very high salt content. Inhabited by sparse salt-tolerant vegetation and algae, and only inundated during very high tides.              |
| Mangrove<br>(mangrove forests, Mangal communities)                    | All, except CL/SP<br>(depends on latitude, none occur in TAS) | Muddy sediment associated with mangrove stands, ranging from trees to shrubs. Generally more extensive and diverse in tropical regions.                                        |
| Rocky Reef<br>(rocky shores, rock platforms)                          | Embayments and estuaries                                      | Hard substrate consisting of rock. May occur at any depth, and is important as an environment for sessile (attaching) organisms.                                               |
| Channels<br>(tidal channels, river channels)                          | All                                                           | Sub-tidal conduits for water and solids. Generally, associated with marine tidal deltas, fluvial deltas, and separating tidal sand banks                                       |
| Alluvial Floodplain<br>(freshwater wetland, coastal lowlands)         | All                                                           | Low-lying and often extensive area of sediment deposited by a river at supra-tidal elevations. Most deposition occurs during floods. Often forms 'infilled' area of estuaries. |

Habitat associations are based on previous geomorphic and sedimentary models (e.g. Boyd *et al.*, 1992; Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992) and the distribution of habitats found in for Australia's coastal waterways (Heap *et al.* 2001, Heap *et al.*, In Press). The distribution and abundance of the key sedimentary environments (particularly saltmarshes, saltflats, and mangroves) varies with latitude, and between coastal waterway types (Adam, 1998, Duke *et al.*, 1998, Saenger *et al.*, 1977). An example of typical distributions of habitats within coastal waterways is given in

Figure 3. Full technical descriptions of the sedimentary environments are provided in Appendix 1.

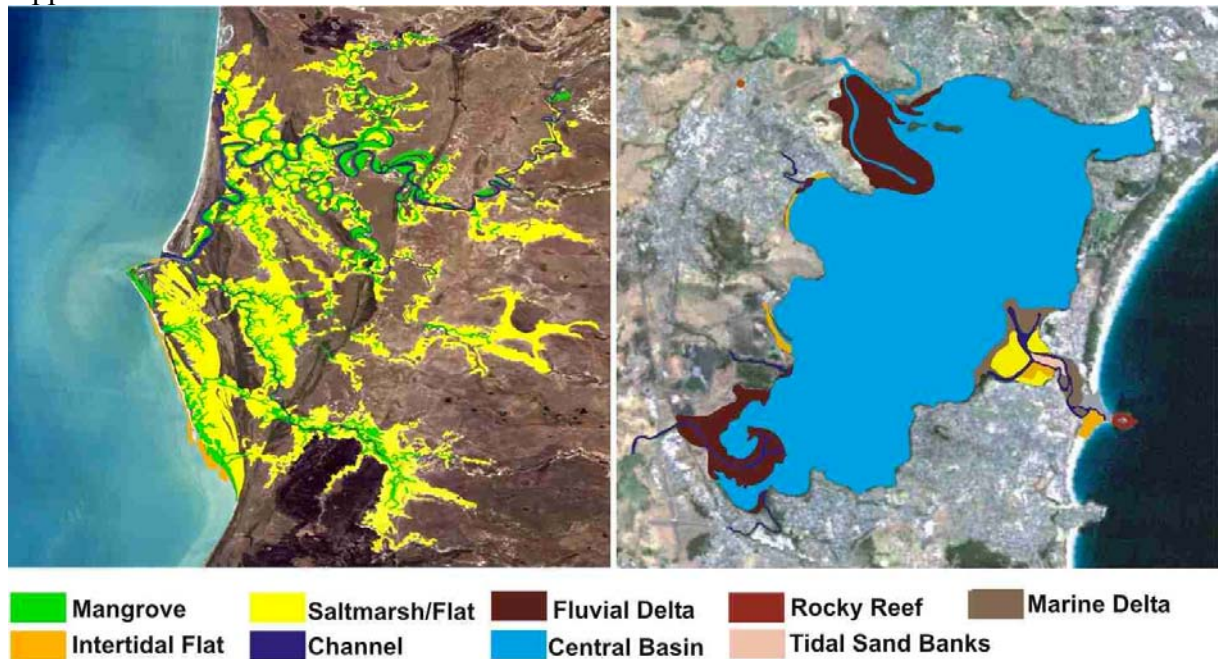


Figure 3 - Distribution and abundance of diagnostic habitats in a tide-dominated delta (Nassau River, QLD), and a wave-dominated estuary (Lake Illawarra, NSW).

## Climate, Seasonality, and Circulation

Geomorphic classification schemes that are to be used at a national or regional level also need to recognise environmental parameters that are not strongly reflected in morphology alone, such as variations in climate, vegetation, and other biological aspects. In the development of our conceptual models, linkages are made between the geomorphic classification (Harris *et al.*, 2002, Figure 2), and previous schemes that classify the coastline in terms of climate and rainfall (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b). The relationship between the geomorphic regions and climatic zones is expressed in Table 3.

Table 3 - Linkages between geomorphic classes and climate zones. Percentages indicate the proportions of classes of coastal waterways in each geomorphic region. EMB = Embayment, WDE = Wave-dominated Estuary, WDD = Wave-dominated Delta, CL/SP = Coastal Lagoons and Strandplain Associated Creeks, TDE = Tide-dominated Estuary, TDD = Tide-dominated Delta, TC = Tidal Creek.

| Geomorphic Region (after Harris <i>et al.</i> 2002) | Coastal Climatic Zone (Coastal climate zones after Heggie <i>et al.</i> , 1999). | Type of Coast  | Summer Runoff  | Winter Runoff           | Most Abundant Waterway Classes        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Northeast Coast                                     | Moist Tropical, Moist Temperate                                                  | Tide-dominated | High (Monsoon) | Low (Arid)              | TC (41%)<br>WDD (17%)<br>TDD (16%)    |
| Southeast Coast                                     | Moist Temperate                                                                  | Wave-dominated | Moderate       | Moderate, even rainfall | WDE (42%)<br>CL/SP (35%)<br>WDD (10%) |
| Great Australian Bight                              | Semi-arid                                                                        | Wave-dominated | Low            | Low                     | CL/SP (53%)<br>TC (31%)               |
| Southwest Coast                                     | Winter Rain/Dry summers (Mediterranean)                                          | Wave-dominated | Low (Arid)     | Moderate/High           | WDE (66%)<br>CL/SP (17%)<br>WDD (11%) |
| Northwest Coast                                     | Moist Tropical, Semi-Arid, Arid                                                  | Tide-dominated | High (Monsoon) | Low (Arid)              | TC (50%)<br>TDE (27%)<br>EMB (10%)    |
| Gulf of Carpentaria                                 | Wet/Dry Tropical                                                                 | Mixed          | High (Monsoon) | Low (Arid)              | TC (48%)<br>TDD (17%)<br>CL/SP (14%)  |

In order to account for seasonality and climatic variation in the estuarine conceptual models, both positive (freshwater-dominated) and negative (evaporation-dominated) hydrodynamic examples of tide- and wave-dominated estuaries have been developed. The distribution of these climatic zones around the coastline of Australia has been depicted in Figure 4. In strongly seasonal areas that alternate between relatively high runoff and arid conditions (e.g. the Wet/Dry Tropical climatic zone), the relevant conceptual model varies between the two climatic extremes. For example, in the Moist Tropical climatic region, a waterway that exhibits the hydrodynamic function of a *tide-dominated estuary* during the wet season, may exhibit the hydrodynamic function of a *tidal creek* (no freshwater runoff) during the dry season. Alternatively, during the dry season, the waterway may function as a 'negative' tide-dominated estuary, due to higher rates of evaporation (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b). Figure 4 illustrates some important differences in the function of estuaries and coastal waterways imposed by climatic variation around Australia (see Appendix 2 for the climatic zones of individual estuaries and coastal waterways).

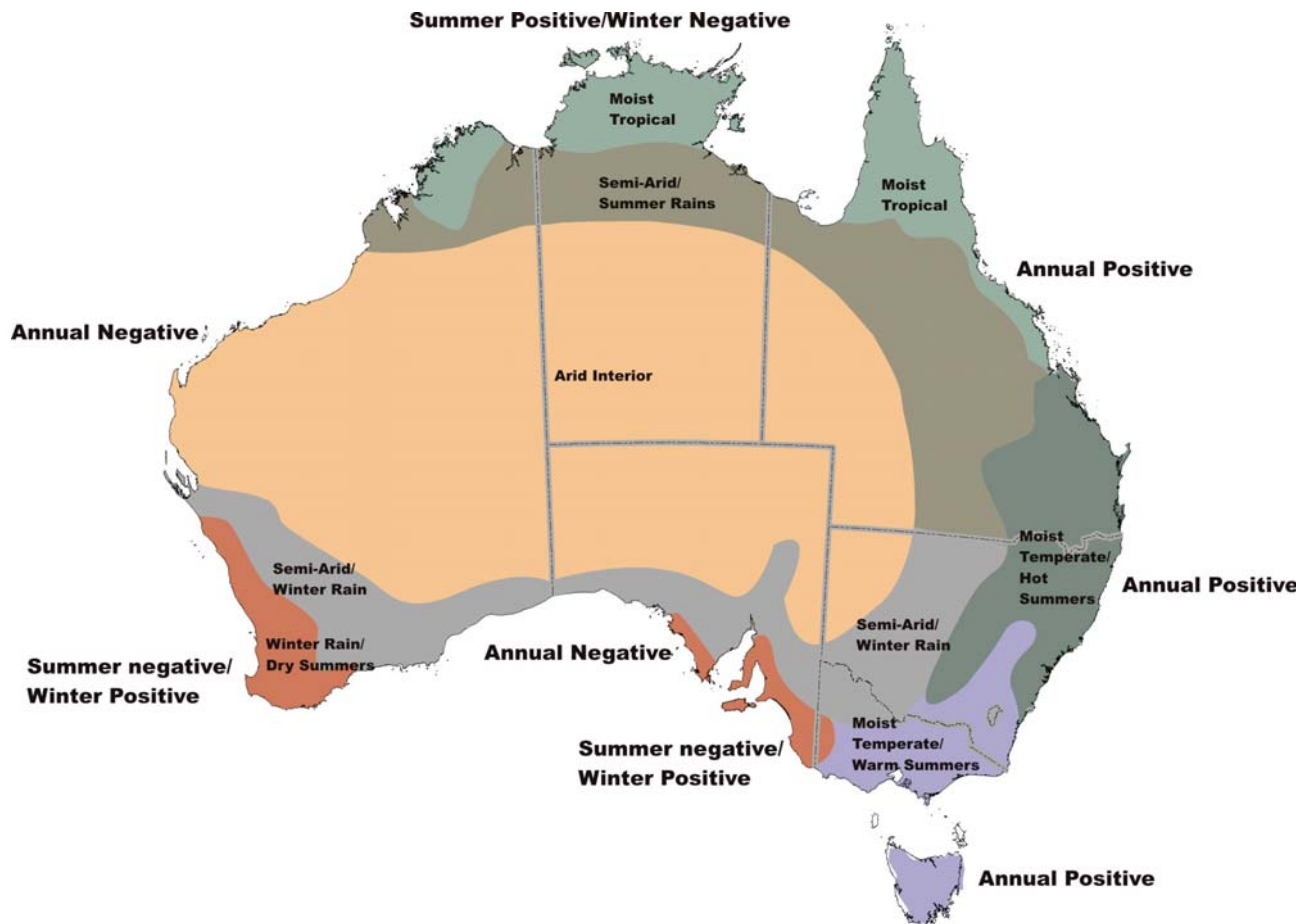


Figure 4 – Climatic zones (after Heggie & Skyring 1999), and the distribution of positive, negative, summer-positive, and winter-positive coastal waterways around Australia (see Appendix 2 for the climatic zones of individual estuaries and coastal waterways).

## Evolution of Australian Coastal Waterways

Estuaries and coastal waterways are highly dynamic environments in which geomorphic change is driven by the deposition and erosion of sediment, which may occur over a range of timescales, from almost instantaneous (e.g. river floods), to progressive change over thousands of years (Cooper, 2001). Unlike many geological processes, sedimentation in coastal waterways occurs on timescales relevant to human society. Over time, continued sedimentation leads to the progressive conversion of estuarine waterbodies into intertidal and terrestrial environments, with obvious management implications (Roy *et al.*, 2001). Infilling of coastal waterways by sediment is not constant in time or space. Coastal waterways receive sediment from a variety of sources, including fluvial, marine and aeolian (wind) inputs as well as detritus from fringing vegetation, organic material produced within the estuary, and human induced inputs. A recent study has demonstrated that infilling rates measured in the central basins of Australian wave-dominated estuaries and coastal lagoons can be as much as 20 mm/year (Brooke, 2002). Expansion of intertidal and supratidal environments, and progradation of fluvial deltas into estuaries and coastal waterways is likely to cause even faster infilling rates (Webster *et al.*, 2002, Pasternack *et al.*, 2002). The rate and style of geomorphic evolution determines the observable trends in sedimentation, and the management implications.

Evolutionary characteristics provide an important link between the many different types of coastal waterways. Each type of wave- or tide-dominated coastal waterway is at a different stage in its evolutionary continuum, having developed to a greater or lesser extent depending on regional sea level history, and the amount of sediment supplied to it. Wave- and tide-

dominated systems follow different evolutionary pathways (Figure 5). Assuming constant sea level and sediment supply, and tectonic stability, embayments (or drowned river valleys) on wave-dominated coastlines tend to develop shore-parallel sand bodies that may enclose the entrance, creating a central basin behind them and restricting marine exchange. Once the sand bodies rise above sea-level (and become 'subaerial'), they are known as barriers, and the coastal waterway becomes a 'wave-dominated estuary' - an effective trap for terrigenous sediment. Continued infilling, mostly by terrigenous sediment, eventually results in the central basin becoming completely filled with sediment, and the river channel then establishes a more direct connection with the ocean. Once the net transport of sediment is offshore, the coastal waterway becomes a 'wave-dominated delta', and catchment sediment is transferred to the ocean rather than becoming trapped (Roy *et al.*, 1980, Roy, 1984b, Heap *et al.*, In Press). Similarly, on tide-dominated coastlines, embayments become gradually infilled by sediment until a 'tide-dominated estuary' is created. The extensively vegetated intertidal areas trap even more terrigenous and marine sediment, until the estuary becomes totally infilled and begins to prograde (or build out) seawards, becoming a 'tide-dominated delta' (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1989, Mulrennan *et al.*, 1998, Chappell, 1993, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1993).

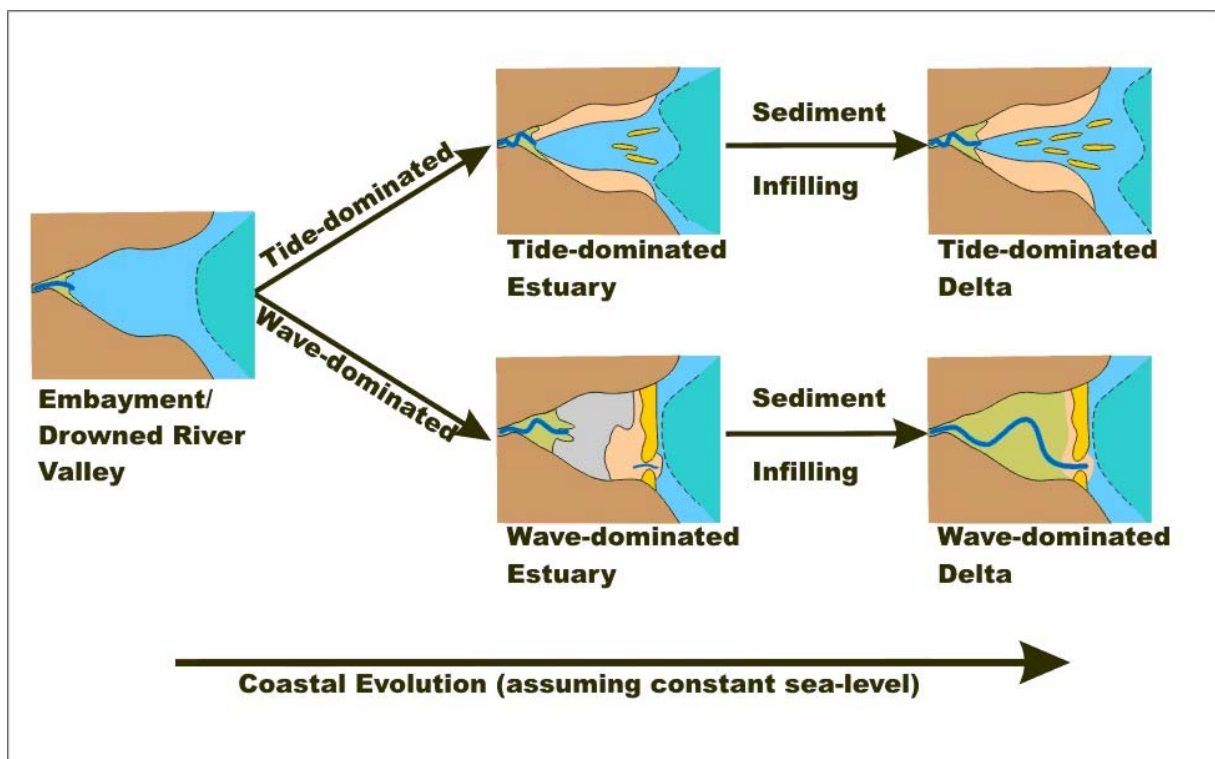


Figure 5 - Evolutionary 'family tree' for Australian coastal waterways, showing different infilling pathways for wave-dominated and tide-dominated systems (Coastal lagoons, strandplain associated creeks, and tidal creeks have been omitted as they do not receive significant amounts of fluvial sediment).

Over geologic timescales, estuaries are ephemeral systems that develop during times of slowly rising or stable sea level. Rising sea levels favour the formation of estuaries, embayments, and drowned river valleys; whereas falling sea levels favour the development of deltas (Harris *et al.*, 2002). Potential changes to the present-day sea level, human induced or otherwise, may therefore have a pronounced effect upon estuaries, and the characteristic habitats they support. For example, a rise in sea level might induce a wave-dominated estuary to revert to an embayment (e.g. move from right to left along the evolutionary pathway in Figure 5), as the barrier would be drowned or eroded, and the distribution of sedimentary environments altered (Boyd *et al.*, 1992).

# CONCEPTUAL MODEL DIAGRAMS OF AUSTRALIA'S COASTAL WATERWAYS

The geomorphic classification developed by (Harris *et al.*, 2002), based on the conceptual understanding of Dalrymple *et al.* (1992), has been expanded to develop conceptual models displayed as three-dimensional block diagrams. The diagrams illustrate the geomorphic and sedimentary environments (or habitats) in the seven generic geomorphic classes of Australia's coastal waterways, namely:

- |                                                              |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| • Embayments and Drowned River Valley (EMB):                 | Figures 6 to 9   |
| • Wave-dominated Estuaries (WDE):                            | Figures 10 to 14 |
| • Wave-dominated Deltas (WDD):                               | Figures 15 to 18 |
| • Coastal Lagoons and Strandplain-associated Creeks (CL/SP): | Figures 19 to 22 |
| • Tide-dominated Estuaries (TDE):                            | Figures 23 to 27 |
| • Tide-dominated Deltas (TDD):                               | Figures 28 to 31 |
| • Tidal Creeks (TC):                                         | Figures 32 to 35 |

Initially, each class of coastal waterway is briefly described with a general introduction to their geomorphology, physical processes, formation, evolution, and typical sedimentary environments and associated habitats. For each class of coastal waterway, several additional alternatively used names are also provided for reference. Each type of coastal waterway has been illustrated within the same background setting or bedrock 'palaeo-valley'. This is intended to assist in demonstrating how coastal waterways vary with respect to different wave, tide or river flow conditions. Additionally, a sense of coastal waterway evolution can be represented by referring to each of the relevant models; for example, the infilling of an embayment (Figure 8) to form a wave-dominated estuary (Figure 13), and subsequently a wave-dominated delta (Figure 17).

For each type of coastal waterway, the following processes are superimposed onto the background geomorphological block diagrams:

- Hydrodynamics - processes related to water movement and salinity variation. For wave- and tide-dominated estuaries, 'negative' estuary scenarios have been included to depict the hydrodynamics expected in arid, low-rainfall regions or seasons (See Climate, Seasonality and Circulation above).
- Sediment dynamics - transport pathways and depositional characteristics of fine-grained and coarse-grained sedimentary material.
- Nutrient dynamics - transport pathways, biological interactions, and key processes that relate to the behaviour of nitrogen, an important nutrient in each system.

For each of the above, specific processes that distinguish each class of coastal waterway are described using a series of dot points, with 'key' references supplied. The movement or transport of materials or energy is depicted using arrows, with a legend provided where required. Important habitats, and how they relate to the processes in question, are also depicted on the models. Users are urged to refer to the preceding sections of this report, Appendix 2, and to the OzEstuaries database (<http://www.ozestuaries.org>), before deciding which conceptual models to apply to a particular coastal waterway or local area.

The models are not to scale and have been vertically exaggerated for legibility and communication purposes. As such, the orientation and aspect of the models, while arbitrary, has been standardised, and is not intended to represent any particular region of Australia.

Water levels are shown to represent Lowest Astronomical Tide (LAT). The distribution and abundance of habitats are indicative only and do not necessarily represent the actual area or abundance in those systems. While not depicted as such in our models, we recognise that saltmarshes, salt flats, and mangroves are often overlapping habitats whose distributions are determined by biology and climate. They nevertheless exhibit distinct sedimentary characteristics and so are separated in our models for clarity. Saltmarshes are the temperate equivalent of tropical mangrove forests (although the latter often form sparse forests in temperate areas). Salt flats (saltpans) are more sparsely vegetated and generally occur in arid regions at slightly higher elevations in coastal waterways with large tidal ranges or areas prone to infrequent saltwater inundation.

Regardless of the style of communication, it is unavoidable that some components or aspects of the conceptual models may be inaccurate, due to insufficient information. However, we anticipate the need for review by coastal managers, researchers, and other stakeholders, and we welcome and encourage feedback to our models. The models will be reshaped as the collective knowledge improves, and as the models are tested. We hope that this review process will lead to better long-term model credibility and much improved representations of complex coastal ecosystems.

All conceptual models within this document are also represented as an interactive web production, linked to the OzEstuaries database (<http://ozestuaries.org>).

## Embayments

(Also known as: Drowned River Valleys, Oceanic Embayments, Rias, Fjords)

Embayments are the least geomorphologically complex of the seven coastal waterway classes, as they typically comprise a bedrock-lined coastal indentation (Hudson, 1991). In Australia, embayments occur along hard coasts (Figure 2), where they appear as topographic depressions or indentations in the country rock, that have not been significantly infilled by terrigenous or marine sediment (Figure 6). The morphology of embayments may comprise wide and rounded bays, highly indented bays with convolute shorelines, or narrow and tapered drowned river valley systems (Albani *et al.*, 1974, Albani *et al.*, 1975, Perillo, 1995, Morrissey, 1995, Riggs *et al.*, 1995). Embayments are generally bound by steep, rocky shorelines, have relatively wide, unconstricted entrances with free exchange to the ocean, and are deep relative to other coastal waterway types (Roy *et al.*, 1980, Roy *et al.*, 1981). The submarine topography is smooth, and typically slopes gently toward the mouth (Abell *et al.*, 1993). River inputs (although sometimes large during peak flow conditions) are, in the long-term, small relative to the total water volume contained within the embayment and exchanged with the ocean (Hudson, 1991, Roy *et al.*, 2001).



Figure 6 - Examples of oceanic embayments: Cascade Bay (WA) - indented, Twofold Bay (NSW) – rounded, and Broken Bay (NSW) – narrow drowned river valley.

The relative influence of waves and tides in embayments is variable, and depends on regional conditions. In Australia, embayments are equally abundant on both wave- and tide-dominated coasts (Figure 2). Variations in the orientation, configuration, and water depth affect the penetration of waves; strongly indented embayments support more sheltered environments, and tidal processes tend to dominate upstream (Roy *et al.*, 1980). Due to friction, wave and tide influence are generally reduced with distance from the entrance of the embayment. Localised bedrock features such as headlands or offshore islands may also form a protective barrier and limit wave penetration into embayments. Due to a typically large exchange of water during the tidal cycle (or tidal prism), embayments are usually considered to be tide-dominated, even on microtidal coasts (Andersson *et al.*, 1986, Roy *et al.*, 2001, Cooper, 2001).

Generally, embayments are the evolutionary precursors of modern wave- and tide-dominated estuaries and deltas (Roy *et al.*, 2001, Fitzgerald *et al.*, 2000). The rate of infilling by sediment depends on sediment supply from the catchment and marine sources, and the original volume of the basin. Thus, the present-day distribution of embayments is restricted to areas of complex, rocky coastal morphology, and low sediment supply. Given sufficient time, continuous sediment supply, and stable sea level, embayments ultimately ‘fill in’, and have the potential to become wave- or tide-dominated estuaries, and subsequently wave- or tide-dominated deltas (Heap *et al.*, 2001).

Embayments represent transitional environments between true estuarine and marine environmental conditions (such as salinity, temperature, turbidity, and energy) and thus contain an abundant and highly variable biota (Dethier, 1992, Rainer *et al.*, 1981, Roy *et al.*, 2001). Depending upon energy conditions and climate (latitude), habitats such as saltmarshes, mangroves, intertidal flats, and sandy beach environments fringe the embayment. Swamp areas and freshwater wetlands tend to occur behind prograding sandbars (Abell *et al.*, 1993). Clear shallow waters support various seagrasses (Abal *et al.*, 1996, Humphries *et al.*, 1992), rocky shores, and rocky (or coral) reefs.

EMBAYMENT: HYDRODYNAMICS

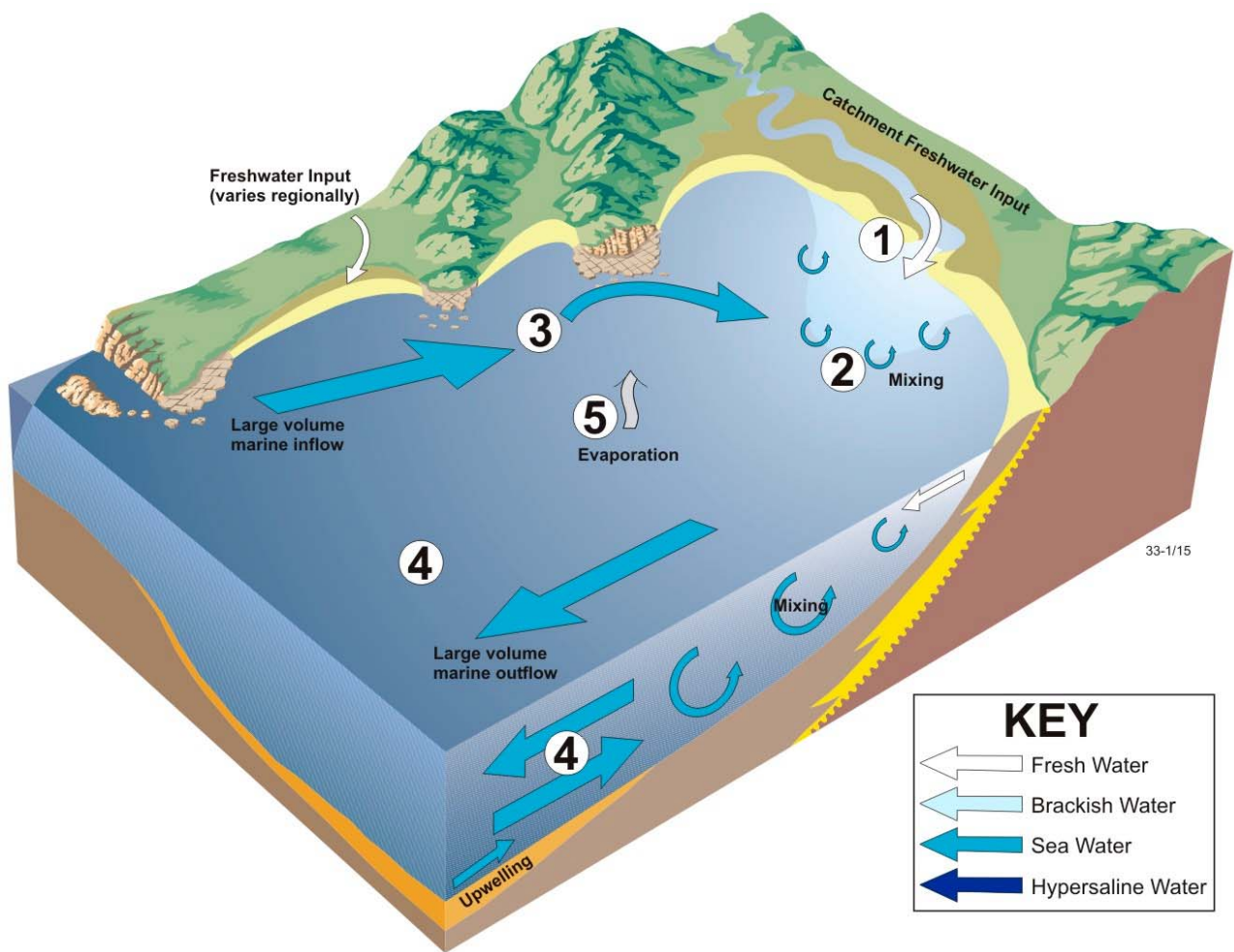


Figure 7 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in an Embayment.

## EMBAYMENT: HYDRODYNAMICS

1. Freshwater input from the catchment varies considerably, ranging from intermittent or no flow, to large-volume continuous flows, depending on local catchment and climate conditions. Inputs may occur at a single, or multiple locations, and these sites are often considered as separate estuaries or coastal waterways in their own right.
2. The volume of freshwater entering the embayment is low relative to the total volume of water in the embayment. Stratification is thus less pronounced (Yassini *et al.*, 1995). Mixing between fresh and salt water occurs rapidly, depending on the activity of currents (Holloway *et al.*, 1991). The large water area typical of embayments tends to buffer and reduce the impact of floods upon the flanking environments of embayments (Roy *et al.*, 2001).
3. Due to the coriolis force, flood and ebb tidal streams may have different routes into and out of large embayments, creating a gyre-like circulation pattern (Holloway *et al.*, 1991). This effect is more apparent at higher latitudes. Additionally, tidal range amplification can occur in funnel-shaped drowned river valleys (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Wind-induced currents, in combination with tidal influx, and the coriolis force, are the principal controls on the strength of water circulation within the embayment.
4. Due to a wide, unconstricted entrance and large tidal prism, the exchange of water between the embayment and the ocean dominates hydrological processes. Embayments are thus 'seawater dominated' (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b). Marine 'flushing' depends on the amount of freshwater advection, and the extent of oscillatory water movement (and other mixing processes). Upwelling of water from the inner continental shelf may also be important. Marine conditions and salinity prevail (Yassini *et al.*, 1995).
5. Despite the large surface area, evaporation over the entire embayment is a relatively minor process due to typically large volume and rapid marine flushing.

EMBAYMENT: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

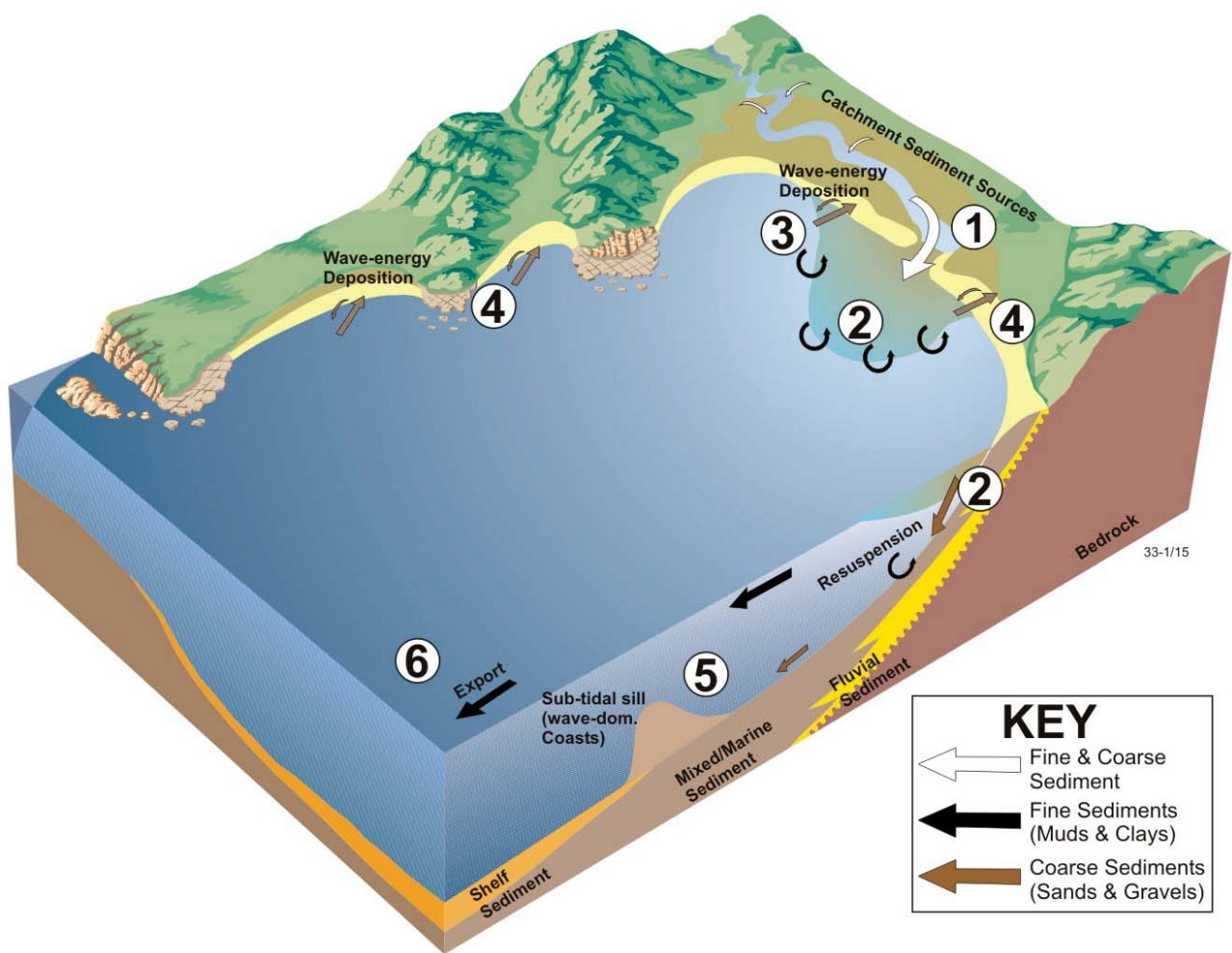


Figure 8 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in an Embayment.

## EMBAYMENT: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Fine and coarse sediment enters the embayment from the catchment. The amount and type of sediment input varies regionally, depending on catchment and climatic conditions, and the volume of freshwater input.
2. Fine sediment (i.e., muds, clays, and some organic material) is transported into the embayment as a plume of suspended sediment, and is mixed with the low-turbidity coastal waters. Coarse grained sediment (i.e., sands and gravels) is deposited on the floor of the embayment, close to the river sediment source (Carter *et al.*, 1996).
3. A small amount of fine sediment is deposited along the edges of the embayment, transported by waves in exposed areas, and by tides in sheltered regions (Semeniuk, 1981, Carter *et al.*, 1996). Off-channel embayments within drowned river valleys also tend to accumulate fine sediment (Taylor *et al.*, 1999). Baffling by saltmarshes and/or mangroves (where present) enhances deposition of fine material along the fringes of the embayment (Boorman *et al.*, 1998, Brown, 1998, Saintlan *et al.*, 1999, Laegdsgaard, 2001). Some coarse-grained sediment is generally transported onshore by wave action (in exposed areas) and deposited along the edges of the embayment (Green *et al.*, 2001). Some resuspension of fine sediment occurs in shallow water due to wave energy (Bulthuis *et al.*, 1984).
4. Onshore sediment transport leads to the development of prograding beach barriers, and occasional extensive dune systems. Limited swamp or estuarine deposits often occur landward of these barriers (Roy *et al.*, 1980, Thom *et al.*, 1978). Beach systems and intertidal flats also form from marine sediment around the narrow internal margins of the embayment, and range in morphology from 'reflective' (steep) to 'dissipative' (low-gradient) beaches in sheltered and exposed regions, respectively (Wright *et al.*, 1979).
5. Accumulation of coarse marine sediment (including carbonate material such as shell), and some fluvial sediment (depending on river inputs) occurs on the smooth and typically gently sloping floor of the embayment. Because of the large entrance typical of embayments, the seabed is dominated by marine-derived sediment (such as siliciclastic and/or carbonate sand). Carbonate content in the sediment generally increases moving seaward (Taylor, 1972, Sussko *et al.*, 1992). Along wave-dominated coasts, a coast-parallel submerged 'sill' may form on the seabed near the entrance of embayments, in place of a sandy barrier and marine tidal delta characteristic of coastal waterways with a higher sediment supply and shallower water depths (Roy, 1984a, Harris *et al.*, 1992, Roy *et al.*, 2001). Where a sub-tidal sill is present, some of the fine sediment may accumulate landward of the sill, due to a reduction in flow energy (Cooper, 2001). Along tide-dominated coasts, coast-perpendicular subaqueous tidal sand banks may occur on the sea bed (Harris *et al.*, 1992, Wells, 1995, Fitzgerald *et al.*, 2000).
6. Due to a wide, unconstricted entrance and large tidal prism, the exchange of water between the embayment and the open ocean results in dilution of river-derived suspended sediment, and transport offshore (Bulthuis *et al.*, 1984).

EMBAYMENT: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

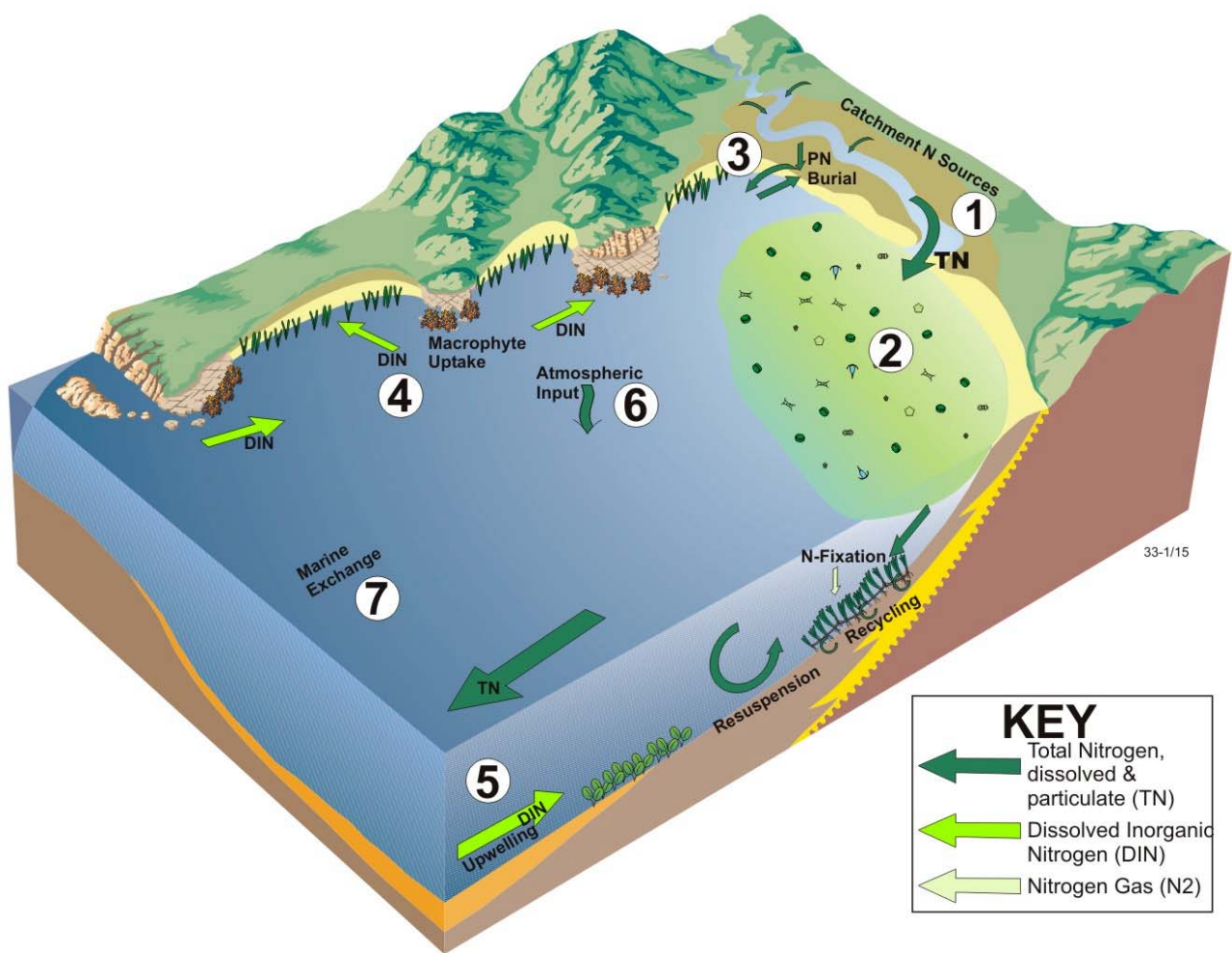


Figure 9 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in an Embayment.

## EMBAYMENT: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Nitrogen (both particulate and dissolved, or Total Nitrogen (TN)) enters the embayment system from point- and non-point sources from within the catchment. River flow and nutrient input varies regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions (Harris, 2001).
- 2) The catchment-derived dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) is transported into the embayment, where it is rapidly processed and assimilated by phytoplankton and benthic micro-algae, if temperature and light levels are suitable (Elosegui *et al.*, 1987, Nicholson *et al.*, 1999, Longmore *et al.*, 1999).
- 3) Some deposition and burial of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs on flanking environments, due to wave-induced landward sediment transport (depending on exposure to oceanic swells), and tidal deposition aided by the baffling effects of saltmarsh and/or mangrove vegetation (depending on latitude). Burial and resuspension of PN and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can also occur within intertidal flats.
- 4) Seagrasses and macrophytes take up DIN from the water column. N-fixation occurring in the root-zone of seagrasses contributes additional DIN to this pool. Denitrification is also an important process in seagrass meadows (Pollard *et al.*, 1991). Sandy sediment is permeable, hence can be ventilated by oxygen-rich overlying waters resulting in efficient remineralisation of organic debris (mostly by denitrification) with little preservation of organic matter.
- 5) Upwelling of nutrient-rich oceanic water is often the overwhelmingly dominant source of N to the embayment system (Cresswell, 1994, Gibbs *et al.*, 1997).
- 6) Input of particulate N (PN) from atmospheric sources such as smoke and ash are typically of low significance.
- 7) A large tidal prism results in much of the dissolved and particulate nitrogen (including phytoplankton debris) being transported offshore (Bulthuis *et al.*, 1984), and diluted by seawater.

## KEY FEATURES OF EMBAYMENTS

1. Habitats are typically marine, with extensive subtidal environments and very narrow intertidal environments.
2. Large entrance and efficient marine flushing, even in microtidal regions. Deep water.
3. River flow varies, floods are buffered and do not expel marine water due to large water area.
4. Turbidity and extent of intertidal habitats are dependant on local tidal range
5. Sediment (and associated contaminants) are generally not trapped. Typically floored by coarse sediment.
6. Nutrient dynamics are generally similar to the coastal ocean, and are largely dominated by oceanic 'upwelling' events.
7. 'Immature' in terms of evolution: morphology may change over time due to infilling. This change is likely to be slow due to the large volume.

## Wave-dominated Estuaries

(Also known as: Barrier Estuaries, Bar-built Estuaries, and ICOLL's - Intermittently Closed and Open Lakes and Lagoons)

A wave-dominated estuary (Figure 10) represents a coastal bedrock embayment that has been partially infilled by sediment derived from both the catchment and marine sources, in which waves are the dominant force shaping the gross geomorphology. In Australia, wave-dominated estuaries are most abundant on the south-east and south-west coasts (Figure 2), where they occur on exposed coastlines with a relatively small tidal influence (Roy *et al.*, 2001, Cooper, 2001). Wave-dominated estuaries feature a supra-tidal (or subaerial) barrier at the mouth that encloses a broad central basin. The barrier creates a constricted entrance (which can be periodically closed) that allows the exchange of water between the central basin and the sea. Sediment in wave-dominated estuaries ranges from fine to coarse sands in the barrier and tidal inlet deposits, fine organic muds and sandy muds in the central basin, to coarse, unsorted gravels, sands and muds (mostly of terrigenous origin) in the fluvial bay-head delta (Nichol, 1991). Depending on the degree of sediment infilling, the central basin of wave-dominated estuaries may be irregularly-shaped, following the outline of the drowned bedrock valley (Riggs *et al.*, 1995). In the case of wave-dominated estuaries formed in unconsolidated coastal deposits the central basin may be oval-shaped and oriented parallel to the coast (Chapman *et al.*, 1982, Morrissey, 1995). At the head of a wave-dominated estuary is a fluvial 'bay-head' delta that extends into the central basin and is comprised of vegetated and unvegetated levees, channels, and intertidal areas (Nichol *et al.*, 1997). The fluvial bay-head delta is constructed from terrigenous material from the catchment being deposited and the mouth of the river (Webster *et al.*, 2002, Pasternack *et al.*, 2002).

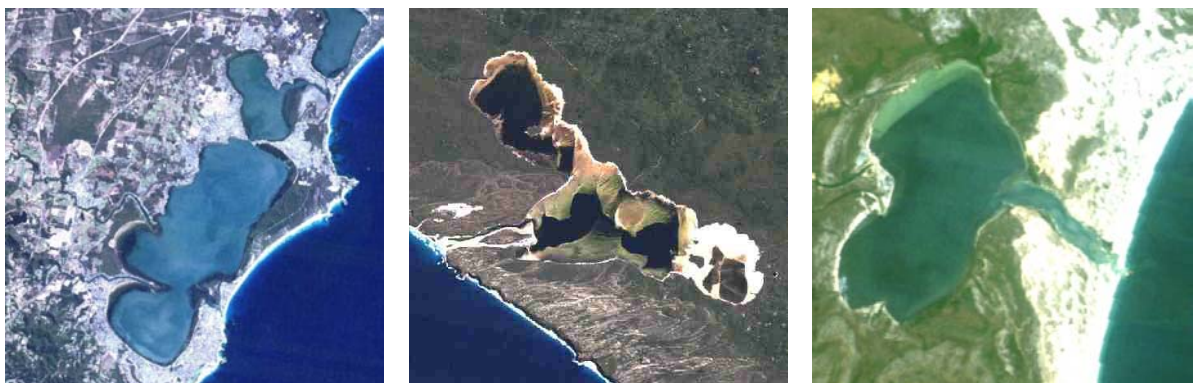


Figure 10 - Examples of wave-dominated estuaries: Tuggerah Lakes (NSW), Broke Inlet (WA), Angurugubira Lake (NT).

Wave-dominated estuaries are distinguished by relatively high wave energy at the mouth (compared to tidal energy). In the middle of the estuary, the wave and tide energy is dissipated in the broad central basin, resulting in lower total energy. Near the head, the total energy is again relatively high due to river inflow. River energy declines downstream due to a reduction in downstream hydraulic gradient, and is low in the central basin (Heap *et al.*, 2001).

The evolution of wave-dominated estuaries is characterised by infilling of the valley, principally the central basin (Roy *et al.*, 1980). As such, wave-dominated estuaries evolve or mature by the simultaneous seaward progradation of the fluvial bay-head delta, and the landward progradation of the flood tidal delta, and also by the expansion of fringing intertidal flats (Roy, 1984a). Recent studies quantifying the areas of geomorphic and sedimentary environments in Australia's wave-dominated estuaries (e.g., Roy *et al.*, 2001, Heap *et al.*, In Press) have demonstrated that infilling is dominated by the expansion of intertidal environments around the central basin and progradation of the fluvial bay-head delta and

alluvial plain, rather than from progradation of the flood tide delta. Given sufficient time and constant sediment supply, wave-dominated estuaries have the potential to evolve into wave-dominated deltas when the central basin is completely infilled (or is bypassed by the river channel), and terrigenous sediment is exported directly to the ocean rather than being trapped (Nichol *et al.*, 1992, Heap *et al.*, In Press).

Wave-dominated estuaries generally contain true estuarine (or euryhaline) species, and transient visitors from full marine environments (Paterson *et al.*, 2000, Potter *et al.*, 1994, Rainer *et al.*, 1981). This is because wave-dominated estuaries provide a diverse range of habitats, such as high-energy sandy beaches and channel sands, sheltered deep muddy basins, shallow water habitats, mangroves, saltmarshes, and intertidal flats (Roy *et al.* 2001). Depending upon entrance conditions, and latitude, saltmarshes and mangroves can occur around the edges of the central basin, and the high-energy conditions of the inlet produce a sandy substrate and relatively clear shallow waters, that generally support various seagrasses (Rainer *et al.*, 1981, Abal *et al.*, 1996, Hannan *et al.*, 1998, Humphries *et al.*, 1992). Central basin muds often support benthic micro-algae (Cahoon *et al.*, 1999). Wave-dominated estuaries that have undergone slow infilling can contain large areas of rocky shore and reef habitats that support a variety of biota (Griffiths, 2001).

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS ("POSITIVE" CONDITIONS)

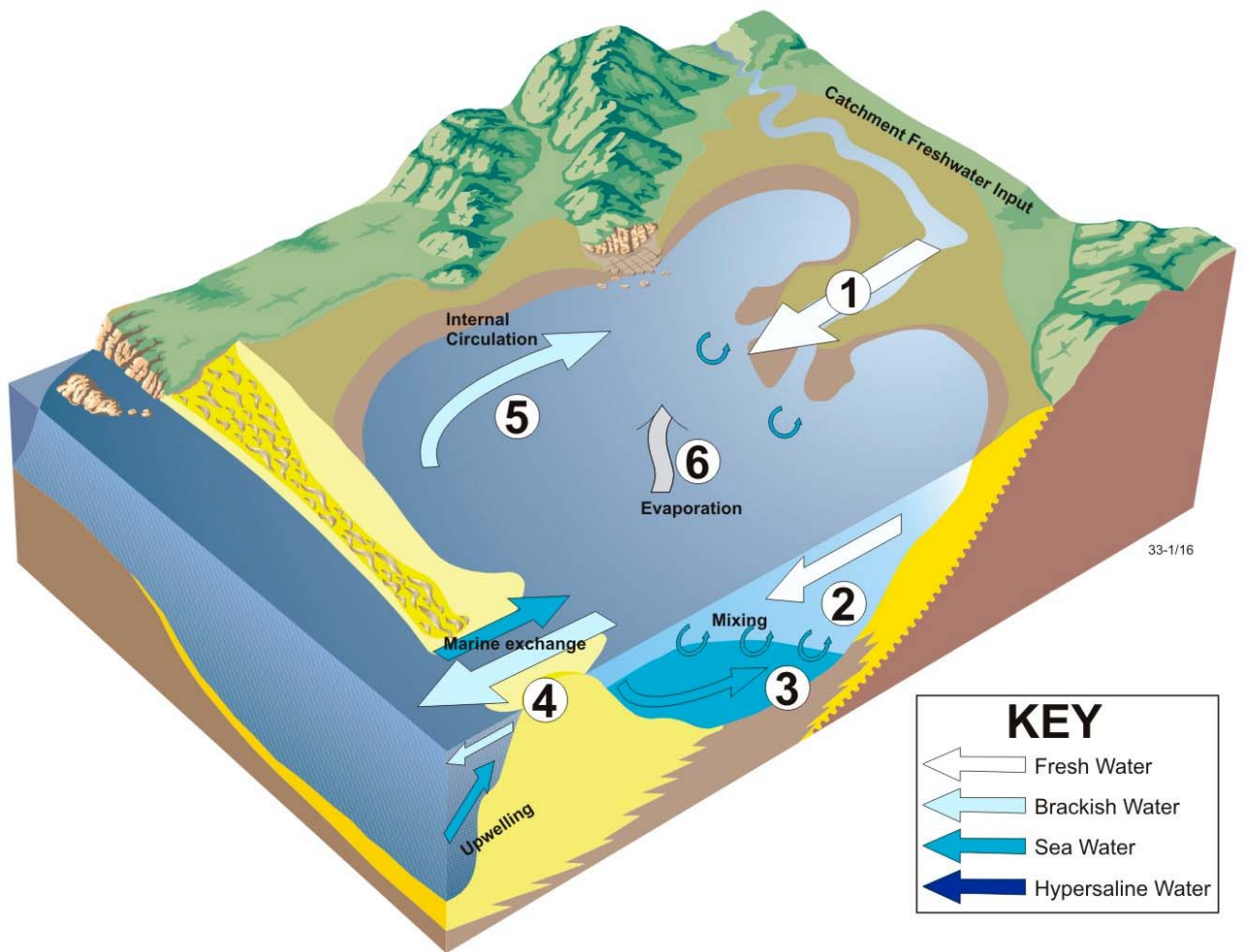


Figure 11 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (positive) in a wave-dominated estuary.

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS ("POSITIVE" CONDITIONS)

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and temporally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is often relatively high in positive estuaries.
2. Water circulation in wave-dominated estuaries generally ranges from well mixed to salinity-stratified, depending on the degree of wave mixing, volume of freshwater input, and climate (Nichols *et al.*, 1985). 'Positive' wave-dominated estuaries have lower salinity water towards their head, with the salinity of the water in the central basin and next to the inlet approaching that of the adjacent ocean water. The volume of freshwater causes stratification (or layering) in the water column, which varies with seasonal flow. Buoyant low-salinity fresh water floats above the denser, high-salinity ocean water.
3. A 'salt-wedge', or intrusion of denser saline marine water penetrates through the entrance along the bed of the estuary. Some mixing occurs at the interface between the fresh and marine water. The distance that the salt-wedge penetrates is dependant on tidal range and the amount of fluvial flow received by the estuary. During high fluvial flow events (which may be seasonal), fresh floodwater may push the salt water beyond the mouth (Eyre, 1998, Kurup *et al.*, 1998). However, the large volume of central basins typical of wave-dominated estuaries tends to reduce this effect (Hossain *et al.*, 2001).
4. Exchange of ocean water and estuarine water occurs through the entrance of the estuary, although the amount of exchange depends on the size and length of the entrance channel. In positive wave-dominated estuaries, the outflow of freshwater exceeds the inflow of marine water. During dry conditions, the entrance of the estuary may be intermittently closed.
5. Wind-induced currents drive the internal circulation of wave-dominated estuaries. Secondary circulations can be generated by tides, and can be influenced by coriolis effects in estuaries with very large basins. However, inside wave-dominated estuaries, tidal ranges are often small (~0.1 m) compared to tidal ranges in the ocean. Internal circulation patterns are disrupted during extreme high-flow events.
6. While significant evaporation can occur in wave-dominated estuaries characterised by positive circulation, evaporation (by definition) does not exceed the amount of freshwater input (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b).

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS ("NEGATIVE" CONDITIONS)

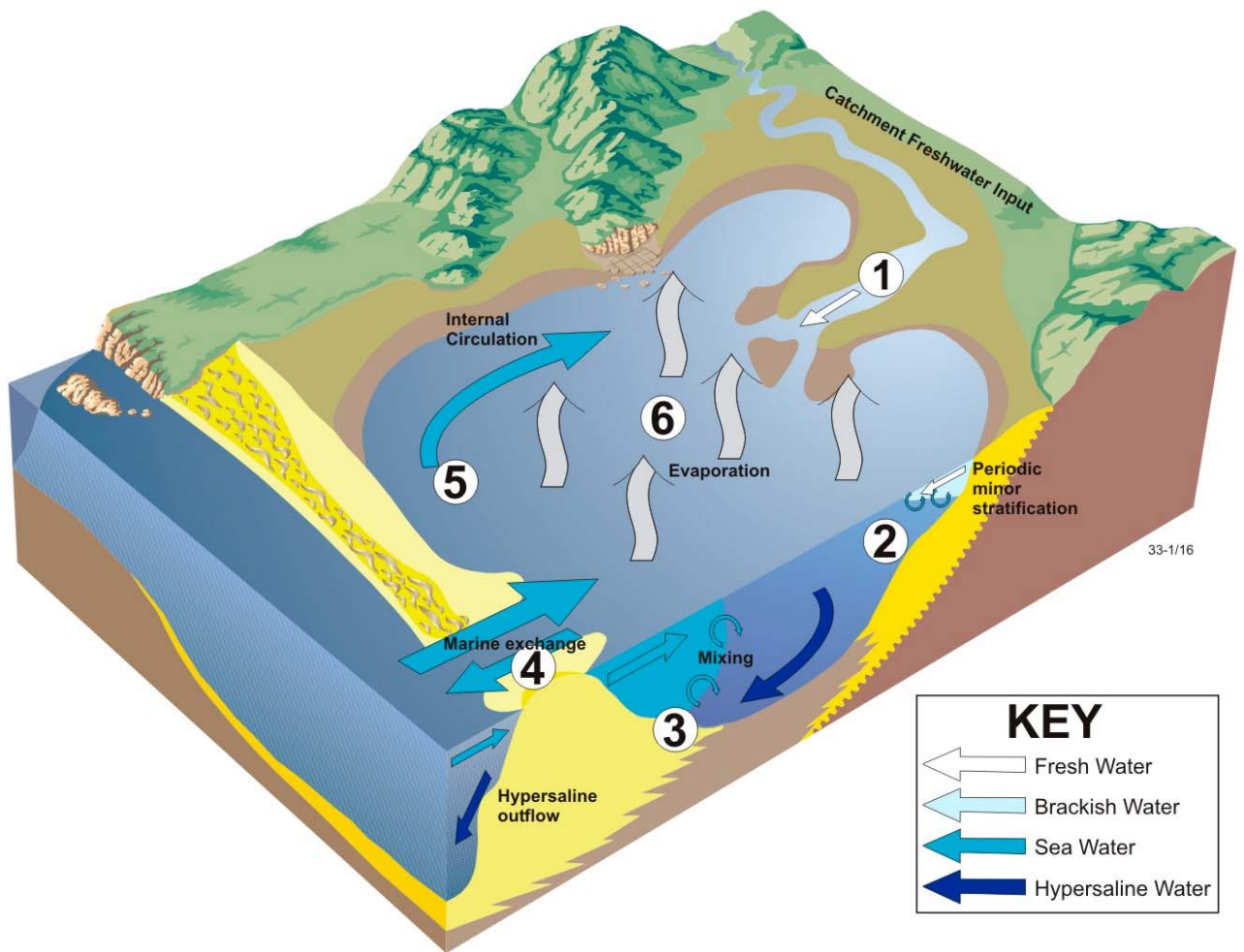


Figure 12 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (negative) in a wave-dominated estuary.

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS ("NEGATIVE" CONDITIONS)

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and temporally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is typically relatively low in negative estuaries.
2. The volume of freshwater entering the estuary is typically too low to cause significant stratification. When freshwater input does occur (during seasonal rains or extreme runoff events), minor short-lived freshwater stratification may occur.
3. High evaporation rates result in elevated salinity in the central basin. This produces hyper-saline water that sinks beneath the intruding sea water, and may flow out of the entrance (Lennon *et al.*, 1987, de Silva Samarasinghe *et al.*, 1987). A small amount of mixing occurs between the stratified layers.
4. Exchange of sea water and estuarine water occurs through the entrance of the estuary, although the amount of exchange depends on the size and length of the entrance channel. In 'negative' wave-dominated estuaries, the inflow of marine water exceeds the outflow of freshwater. In such cases, the hyper-saline water is usually exported to the ocean (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b). The entrance of the estuary may be intermittently closed.
5. Wind-induced currents drive the internal circulation of wave-dominated estuaries. Secondary circulations can be generated by tides, and can be influenced by coriolis effects in estuaries with very large basins. However, inside wave-dominated estuaries, tidal ranges are often small (~0.1 m) compared to tidal ranges in the ocean. Internal circulation patterns are disrupted during extreme high-flow events.
6. Evaporation is the dominant process in 'negative' wave-dominated estuaries, due to arid climatic conditions. Aridity and evaporation may vary seasonally, however by definition evaporation in 'negative' estuaries is larger than freshwater input (Veeh *et al.*, 1995). Consequently, negative estuaries tend to have longer residence times than positive estuaries (Smith *et al.*, 1989).

WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

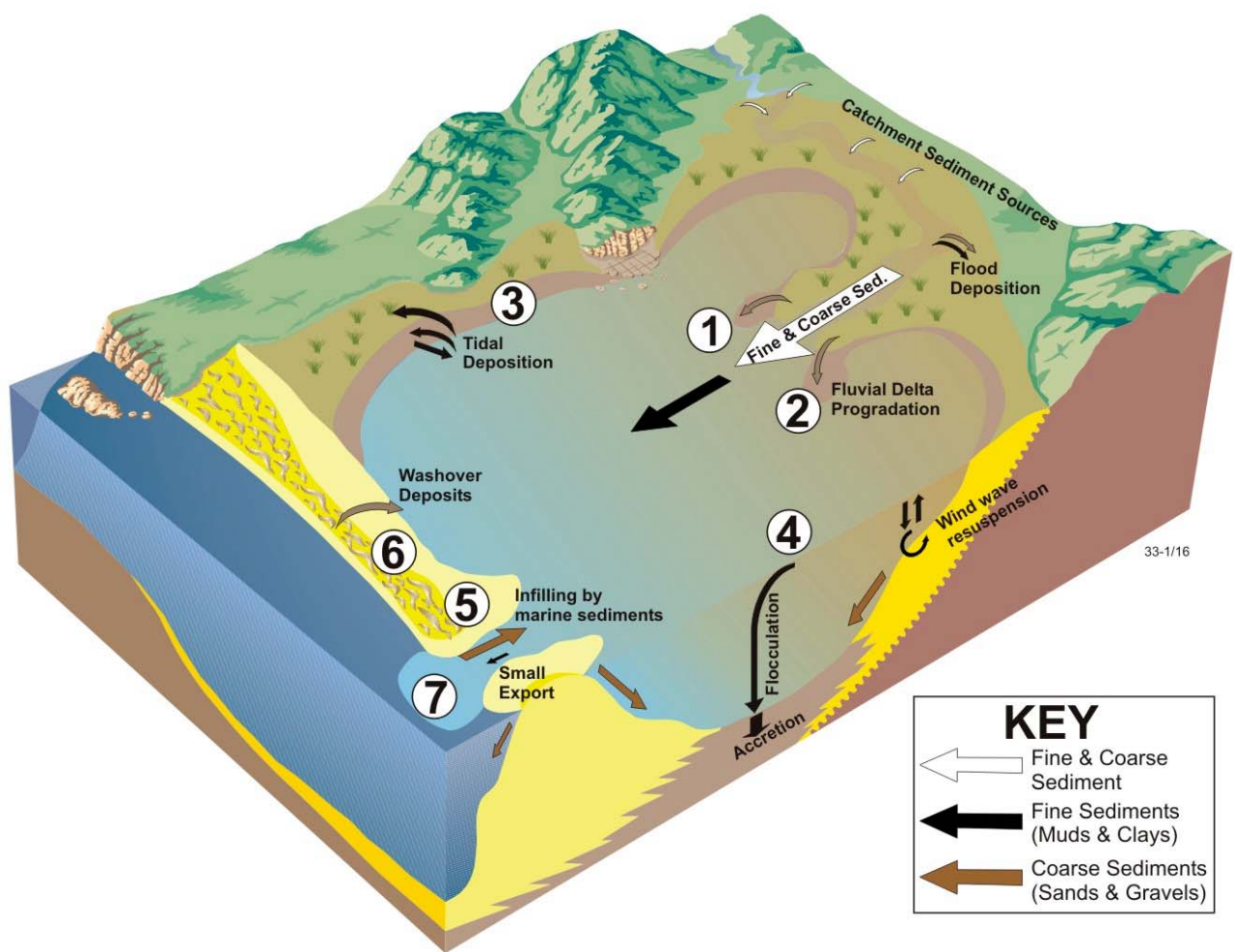


Figure 13 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a wave-dominated estuary.

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Fine and coarse sediment enters the estuary from the catchment. The amount of sediment input varies regionally, depending on catchment and climate conditions, and the volume of freshwater input. However, the amount of terrigenous sediment delivered to wave-dominated estuaries is usually relatively large.
2. Coarse sediment (i.e., gravels and sands) is deposited at the head of the estuary forming a fluvial bay-head delta that, unless disturbed by waves, progrades into the central basin. Terrigenous sediment from the catchment is supplied by rivers and mostly deposited in the fluvial deltas, although some of the fine load may be transported to the central basin (Webster *et al.*, 2002, Pasternack *et al.*, 2002).
3. Fine sediment (i.e., muds, clays, and organic material) is deposited on the fringes of the central basin by river processes, tides, and internally generated waves. Deposition in these environments is aided by the baffling effects of vegetation such as saltmarshes and mangroves (Boorman *et al.*, 1998, Brown, 1998, Saintlan *et al.*, 1999, Temmerman *et al.*, 2003, Laegdsgaard, 2001). Coarse sediment (i.e., sands and gravels) may also accumulate in the fringing environments during floods. Biological activity and waves cause significant reworking of fine sediment on un-vegetated intertidal flats.
4. Suspended sediment is transported into the central basin, where it is deposited in a low-energy environment. Flocculation, or particle aggregation due to changes in salinity, is also an important process that enables fine particles to settle out from the water column. Benthic micro-algae (BMA) assist in the stabilisation of fine sediment (Wulff *et al.*, 1997, Cahoon *et al.*, 1999, Murray *et al.*, 2002). Seagrasses, where present, also promote sedimentation and stabilise the substrate (Moriarty *et al.*, 1985). The low-energy conditions, and large relative size of the central basin means that this region is the primary repository for fine material and particle-associated contaminants (Hodgkin *et al.*, 1998, Heggie *et al.*, 1999b, Heap *et al.*, 2001, Harris *et al.*, 2002). Resuspension of the fine sediment can occur in wave-dominated estuaries with either very shallow central basins or a lack of stabilising vegetation, causing significant turbidity.
5. At the entrance, tidal currents are locally accelerated in the constricted entrance, and form flood and ebb tidal deltas (Roy, 1984a). Sedimentary processes are dominated by the landward transport of coarse sediment derived from the marine environment (Green *et al.*, 2001). Sediment can be exported to the ocean through the inlet, particularly during spring tides and flood events (Harvey, 1996).
6. Coarse marine sediment is driven along the coast by strong wave energy and is deposited as a supra-tidal (subaerial) barrier, and tidal deltas at the entrance (Melville, 1984, Otvos, 2000, Roy *et al.*, 2001). During storms, large waves transport sediment over the barrier and form washovers that extend into the central basin. Marine sediment is transported into the estuary by aeolian, tidal, and wave processes, forming a sandy barrier and washover deposits that also may extend into the central basin (Boyd *et al.*, 1992).
7. The sediment trapping efficiency of wave-dominated estuaries is very high because sediment from the catchment and marine sources is trapped in the low-energy central basin, which may capture up to 80% of fine sediment (Patchineelam *et al.*, 1999, Roy *et al.*, 2001). Infilling by marine sand transported through the entrance can also be a significant source of sediment in immature wave-dominated estuaries.

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

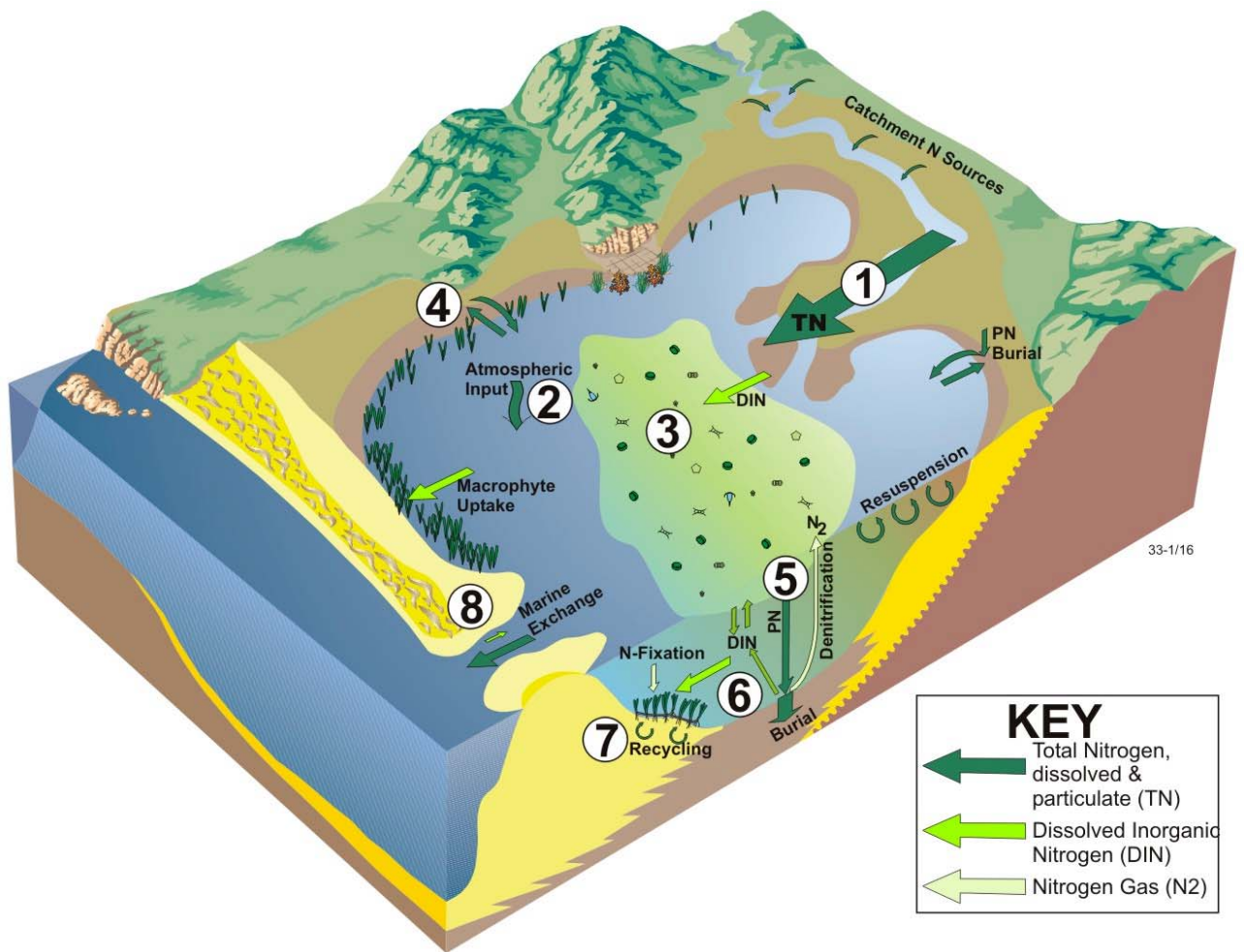


Figure 14 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a wave-dominated estuary.

## WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Nitrogen (both particulate and dissolved, or Total Nitrogen (TN)) enters the estuarine system from point- and non-point sources from within the catchment. River flow and nutrient input varies regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions. However, the input of catchment-derived nutrients into estuaries and deltas is typically high (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Input of particulate N (PN) from atmospheric sources such as smoke and ash is significant in some wave-dominated estuaries.
- 3) The DIN is transported into the central basin of the estuary, with biological uptake by phytoplankton (Gaughan *et al.*, 1995, Webster *et al.*, 1998), seagrass, benthic micro-algae (Webster *et al.*, 2002), and macrophytes occurring along the way, if residence times are long enough, and if temperature, turbidity, and light levels are suitable. The balance between planktonic and benthic primary productivity may depend on catchment nitrogen loads (Eyre *et al.*, 2002).
- 4) Some deposition and burial of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs on flanking environments, due to the baffling effect of saltmarsh and/or mangrove (where present) vegetation (Boon *et al.*, 1988, Nedwell *et al.*, 1988, Howes *et al.*, 1994, Laegdsgaard, 2001). Burial and resuspension of PN and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can also occur within intertidal flats (Alongi *et al.*, 1999). Some PN may be deposited and buried within the fluvial delta.
- 5) PN is deposited in the sediment as phytoplankton debris.
- 6) Decomposition of organic matter within the sediment produces dissolved inorganic nitrogen (potentially available for further plant/phytoplankton growth). Denitrification within the sediment converts nitrate ( $\text{NO}_3^{2-}$ ) to  $\text{N}_2$  gas, which escapes from the system to the atmosphere (Heggie *et al.*, 1999a). Some of the particulate nitrogen (PN) deposited into the sediment of the central basin is buried.
- 7) Seagrasses take up dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) from the water column, and from the sediment pore-waters (Bulthuis *et al.*, 1984, Bulthuis *et al.*, 1992). The pore-water dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) is derived from the metabolism of phytoplankton, seagrass and other organic matter debris. The seagrass debris therefore, in part, is “recycled” back to the plants. N-fixation (incorporation of atmospheric  $\text{N}_2$  to form nitrogenous organic compounds) occurring in the root-zone contributes additional DIN to this pool (Moriarty *et al.*, 1985, Smith, 1990). Denitrification is also an important process in seagrass meadows. Sandy sediment is permeable, hence can be ventilated by oxygen-rich overlying waters resulting in efficient remineralisation of organic debris (mostly by denitrification) with little preservation of organic matter.
- 8) Due to the long residence time typical of wave-dominated estuaries, most catchment-derived N is processed and effectively trapped by the estuary. Typically, only very small quantities of the TN load are exported to the marine environment, however export is much larger during significant flood events (Nixon *et al.*, 1996).

## KEY FEATURES OF WAVE-DOMINATED ESTUARIES

1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported.
2. Narrow entrance restricts marine flushing, only a small proportion of the estuarine water volume is exchanged each tide.
3. River flow typically high, and flooding may expel marine water and flush material from the estuary.
4. Turbidity, in terms of suspended sediment, is naturally low except during extreme wind or fluvial runoff events.
5. Central basin is an efficient 'trap' for terrigenous sediment and pollutants.
6. Long residence time encourages trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads.
7. 'Semi-mature' in terms of evolution: morphology will rapidly change over time due to infilling, resulting in shallowing of the central basin, and expansion of the fluvial delta.

## Wave-dominated Deltas

(Also known as: Riverine Estuary)

Wave-dominated deltas (Figure 15) are comprised of a river that is directly connected to the sea via a channel(s) that is usually flanked by low-lying vegetated floodplain and swampy areas. Entrances of wave-dominated deltas are relatively narrow due to constriction by a barrier (or sandbar) and, due to the relatively high river influence throughout the system, are rarely closed off from the ocean. In Australia, wave-dominated deltas are most abundant on the north-east, south-east, and south-west coasts (Figure 2), and represent 'mature' forms of wave-dominated estuaries, having been largely infilled by sediment from terrigenous and marine sources (Roy *et al.*, 2001, Roy, 1993). Therefore, they do not necessarily display the morphology of the ancestral bedrock valley in which they have developed (Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992, Hinwood *et al.*, 1999). Australia's high relative aridity, low relief, and geological antiquity has resulted in a distinct lack of large deltas (by world standards) and associated continental river systems, and total discharge of terrigenous material is small by world standards (Fryirs *et al.*, 2001). Many wave-dominated deltas in Australia do not contain large coastal protuberances, due to this lack of sediment supply, in combination with shoreline erosion and sediment redistribution by wave energy (Heap *et al.*, In Press).



Figure 15 - Examples of wave-dominated deltas: Robinson River (NT), Richmond River (NSW), Gascoyne River (WA).

Wave-dominated deltas are distinguished by relatively high wave influence at the mouth (compared to tidal influence). Because waves are unable to penetrate far through the entrance of the delta, the total amount of wave influence declines rapidly adjacent to the entrance. Further landward, river influence becomes dominant, as tides are also attenuated in the channels due to friction (Albani *et al.*, 1974).

During the later stages of deltaic evolution (or sediment infilling), the connectivity between the river channel and tidal inlet increases. This results in more efficient delivery of fluvial sediment to the ocean, and the bypassing of remnant central basin features (i.e. 'cut-off embayments'), which slowly infill and become swamp areas. As a consequence, the gross morphology (and thus habitat distribution and abundance) of wave-dominated deltas is relatively stable, and may persist over long periods of time with little change (Heap *et al.*, In Press). In areas with increased sediment supply, such bypassing to the coast can allow the barrier to prograde, which may result in the formation of a coastal protuberance adjacent to the mouth of the river (Roy *et al.*, 1980). Large magnitude river floods may also cause temporary delta-front progradation, however wave erosion and currents tend to disperse this sediment (Cooper, 1993, Hume *et al.*, 1993).

Wave-dominated deltas typically support 'euryhaline' estuarine species, as well as transient visitors from full marine environments, depending on river flow conditions (Roy *et al.*, 2001). Intertidal habitats are limited in extent, and are restricted mainly to the barrier and flood tidal

delta (Cooper 1993). Wave-dominated deltas typically support high-energy sandy beaches and channels, intertidal mudflats, saltmarshes, and mangroves (Alongi *et al.*, 1999). Typically, sandy channel margins support various macrophytes such as seagrasses (Abal *et al.*, 1996).

## WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: HYDRODYNAMICS

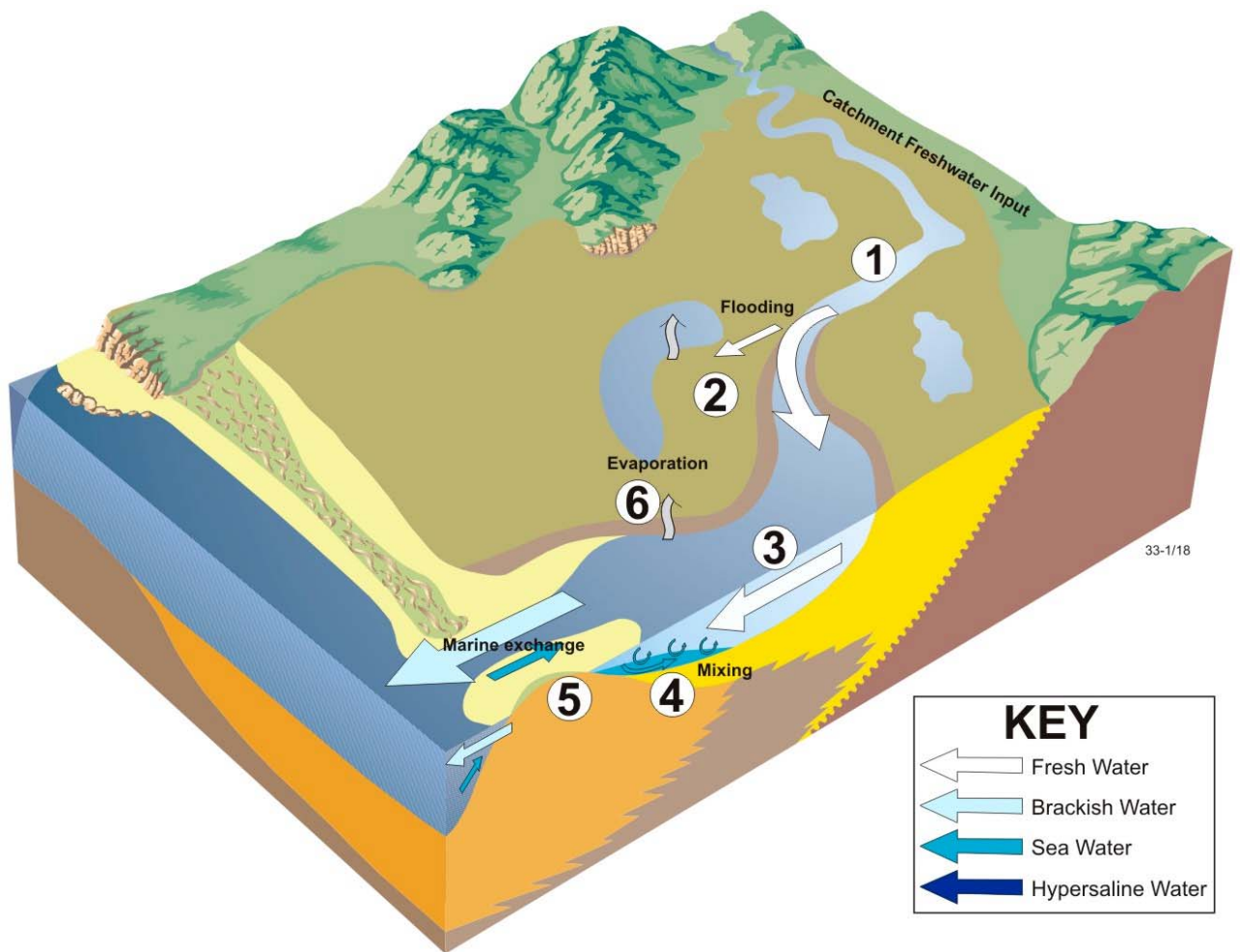


Figure 16 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a wave-dominated delta.

## WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: HYDRODYNAMICS

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and seasonally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is typically relatively high in most deltas.
2. Floods, or high runoff events, driven by climatic and catchment processes, can result in the inundation of low-lying swamp and marsh areas by fresh water. This water often supports freshwater wetland ecosystems, and typically is either taken up by vegetation, or evaporates. Many wave-dominated deltas are more prone to flooding, due to relatively high freshwater input and relatively low total volume (compared to estuaries and embayments).
3. The volume of freshwater may cause significant stratification within the channel, which varies with seasonal flow. Current flow in channels is strong, due to their small relative volume, and the consequent short residence time of water (the time taken for water to travel through the delta). Due to the small water volume, floods may completely force marine water out of the delta.
4. A 'salt-wedge', or intrusion of denser saline marine water penetrates the delta through the entrance (which is usually open on a permanent basis). Wave-dominated deltas are generally characterised by limited tidal intrusion because of friction effects and the relatively strong river flow. Some mixing occurs at the interface between the less-dense freshwater, and higher-density marine water. The distance that the salt-wedge penetrates is dependant on tidal range and the amount of fluvial flow received by the delta (Kurup *et al.*, 1998). During high fluvial flow events (which may be seasonal), fresh floodwater rapidly pushes the salt water intrusion seaward (beyond the mouth), completely removing stratification from the delta (Hossain *et al.*, 2001, Eyre, 1998).
5. Exchange of sea water and river water occurs through the entrance of the delta, depending on the width of the entrance channel. In deltas, the net outflow of catchment-derived river water typically exceeds the inflow of marine water.
6. Due to the relatively low surface area of most wave-dominated deltas, evaporation is a minor component (depending on climatic conditions) and does not exceed river input.

WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

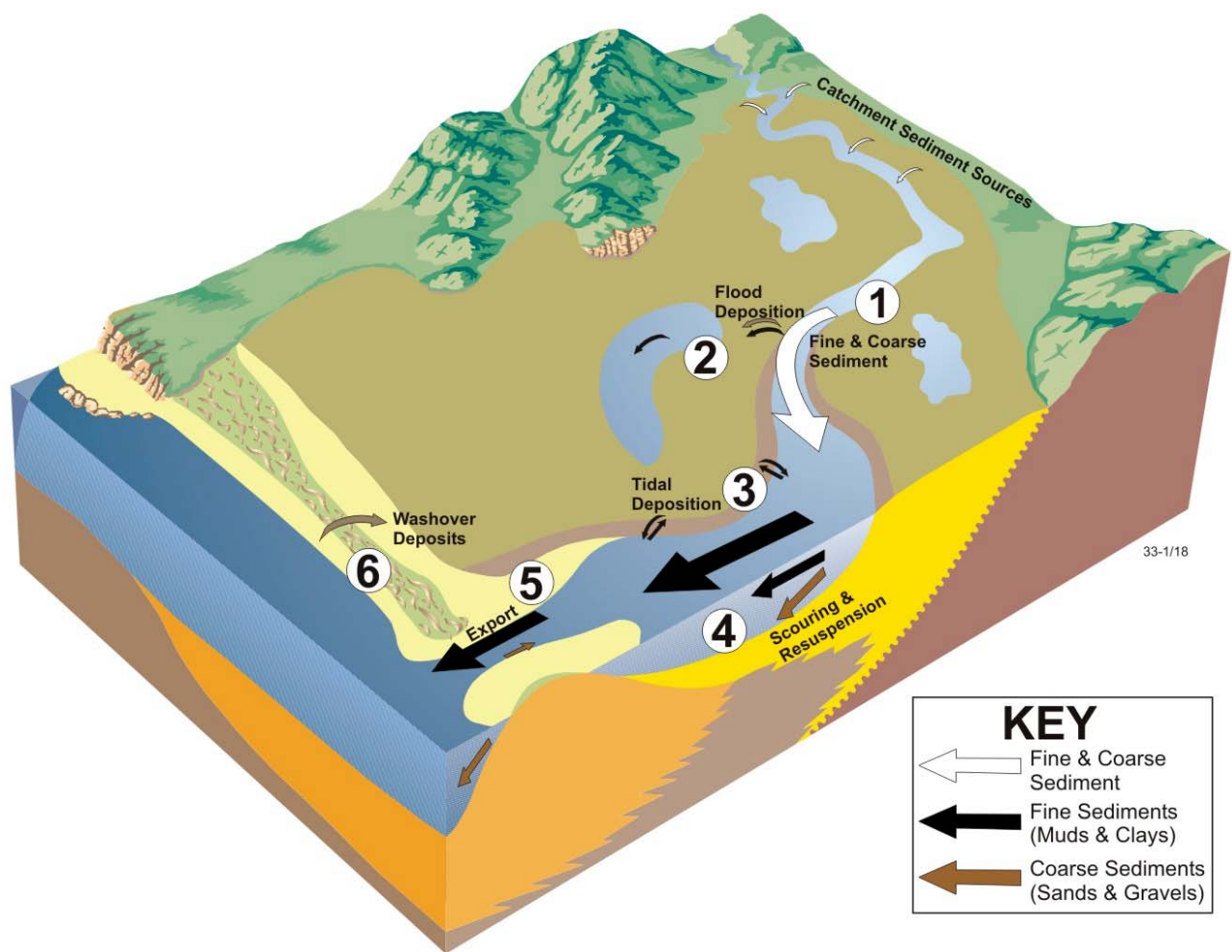


Figure 17 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a wave-dominated delta.

## WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Fine and coarse sediment enters the delta from the catchment. The amount of sediment input varies regionally, depending on catchment and climate conditions, and the volume of freshwater input. However, the amount of terrigenous sediment delivered to wave-dominated estuaries is usually relatively large. Seasonal and climate factors dominate the function of deltas, with episodic high-flow events causing intense flushing, sedimentation, and erosion in the main channels and floodplain (Eyre *et al.*, 1999).
2. Limited deposition of fine sediment (including clays, muds and organic material) occurs upon the floodplain during high flow events (Jones *et al.*, 1993). This is enhanced by the baffling effects of floodplain vegetation associated with swamp and marsh areas, and leads to slow vertical accretion of the floodplain. Some lateral deposition of sediment can occur, including the development of coarse sediment point-bar deposits.
3. Some tidal deposition and burial of fine sediment occurs on flanking intertidal environments, aided by the baffling effects of vegetation such as saltmarshes and mangroves. Coarse sediment (such as sands and gravels) may also accumulate here during flood/high flow conditions. Some burial and resuspension of sediment can also occur within intertidal flats. Flanking environments typically play a much smaller role in deltas in comparison to estuaries, as there is very little space remaining for deposition within deltas.
4. Wave-dominated deltas are characterised by net seaward-directed sediment transport, associated with the relatively high river discharge and relative absence of available accommodation space for sediment deposition (Bhattacharya *et al.*, 1992). Consequently, fine suspended sediment, and coarse sediment (as bedload) is moved downstream along the bottom of the deltaic channels, due to unimpeded river flow. Some lateral deposition of both types of sediment can occur, including the development of coarse sediment point-bar deposits. Deposition may be limited at the bottom of channels due to scouring by strong currents.
5. The majority of deposition occurs seaward of the delta mouth, and results in the net export of sediment into the marine environment (Jones *et al.*, 1993, Hume *et al.*, 1993). Fine suspended sediment is generally transported offshore, with some flocculation occurring over the salinity gradient. Coarser sediment tends to accumulate close to the entrance of the delta, although this material is generally redistributed by wave action (Melville, 1984, Cooper, 1993). The sediment trapping capacity of wave-dominated deltas is low, because most terrigenous sediment is exported to the marine environment and lost to the coastal sediment budget (Davies, 1974, Roy *et al.*, 1977, Hacker, 1988).
6. High wave energy results in the distribution of sediment along the coastline proximal to the delta, forming a barrier (Melville, 1984, Otvos, 2000, Roy *et al.*, 2001). In situations where the river delivers sediment to the coast faster than waves are able to transport it away, the coastline tends to slowly prograde into the marine environment, forming a 'coastal protuberance'.

## WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

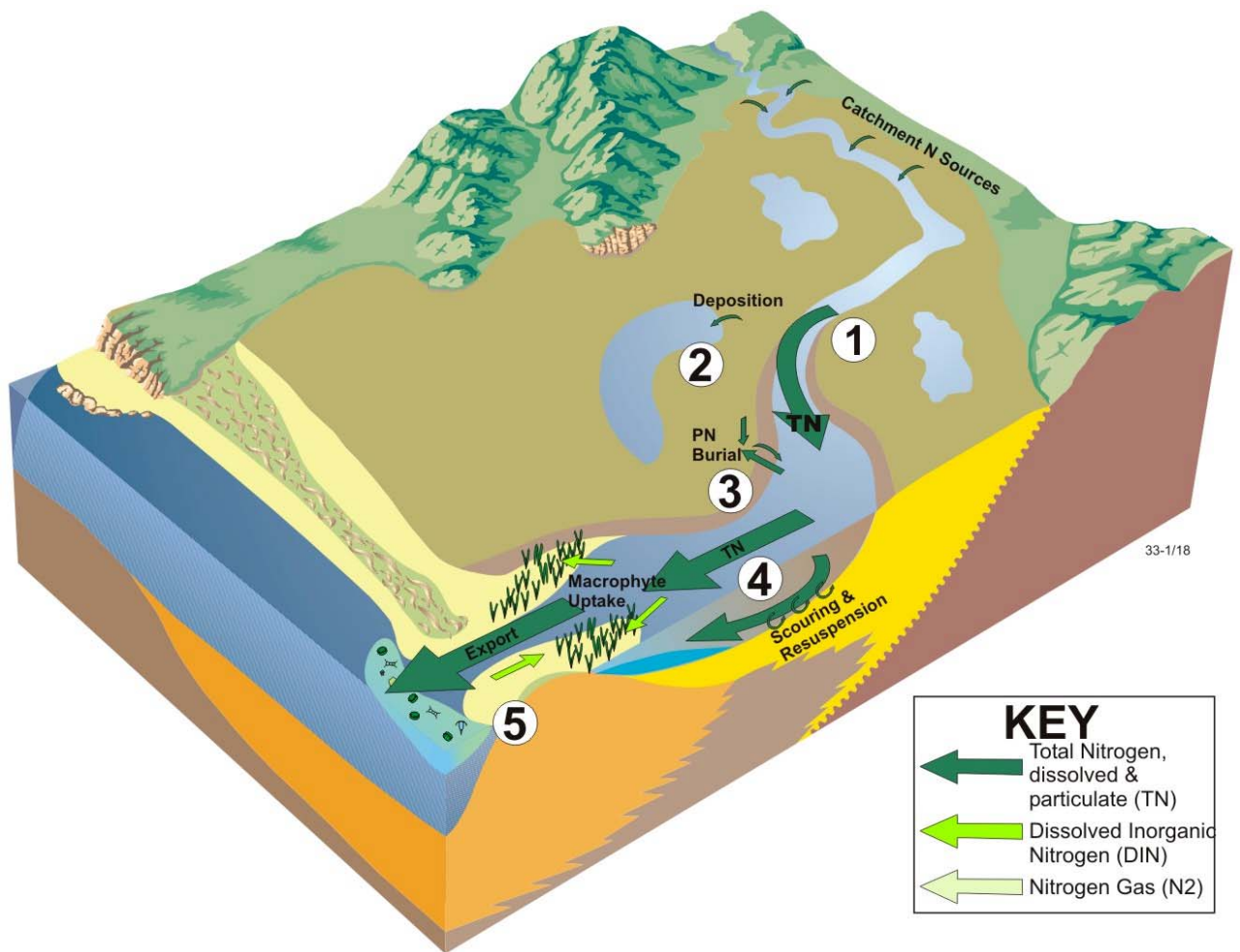


Figure 18 – Conceptual model of major nutrients (nitrogen) dynamics in a wave-dominated delta.

## WAVE-DOMINATED DELTA: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Nitrogen (both particulate and dissolved, or total nitrogen (TN)) enters the deltaic channels from point- and non-point sources from within the catchment. River flow and nutrient input varies regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions. Typically, a high proportion of catchment-derived nutrient material is transported into estuaries and deltas (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Limited deposition of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs upon the floodplain during high flow events. This process is enhanced by the effects of 'baffling' by floodplain vegetation. Biological uptake of DIN also occurs on the flanks of the river channel.
- 3) Limited deposition and burial of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs in flanking environments, due to the baffling effect of saltmarsh and/or mangrove vegetation, depending on latitude. Burial and resuspension of particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can also occur within intertidal flats. Flanking environments typically play a much smaller role in deltas in comparison to estuaries.
- 4) The majority of the river-borne TN is transported through the delta by strong river flow or downstream displacement (Keil *et al.*, 1997), especially during flood events (Eyre, 2000). Deposition typically does not occur in the channels due to scouring.
- 5) A large proportion of the total nitrogen (TN) load is exported through the mouth of the delta into the marine environment (Eyre, 1994, Eyre, 2000, Nixon *et al.*, 1996). Uptake of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) by seagrasses may occur in the mouth of the delta. The nitrogen exported into the ocean is typically assimilated by marine phytoplankton.

## KEY FEATURES OF WAVE-DOMINATED DELTAS

1. Habitats supported are variable, generally mostly brackish subtidal, intertidal and supratidal habitats.
2. Narrow entrance restricts marine flushing, only a small proportion of the water volume is exchanged each tide.
3. River flow typically high, and flooding commonly expels marine water and flushes material from the delta.
4. Turbidity, in terms of suspended sediment, is highly dependant on catchment inflow, however is naturally low except during extreme fluvial runoff events.
5. Sediment (and associated contaminants) are mostly expelled into the coastal ocean.
6. Short residence time (e.g. efficient flushing) results in little processing or trapping of nutrients.
7. 'Mature' in terms of evolution. Tend to be stable in terms of morphology (given stable sea level).

## Coastal Lagoons, and Strandplain-associated Coastal Creeks

(Also known as: ICOLL's, Closed or Blind Estuary, Interbarrier Estuary, Dune-Swale Creek)

Coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks are small, shallow basins that have very low (or negligible) freshwater input (Figure 19). In Australia, they are most abundant on the south-east coast, south-west coast, and in the Gulf of Carpentaria (Figure 2). The catchment for these systems is limited to the immediate hinterland. Due to the lack of significant freshwater input (and associated terrigenous sediment) and strong tidal currents, the entrances to these coastal waterways are often intermittently or permanently closed, resulting in isolation from marine influence for long periods (Ranasinghe *et al.*, 1999). The geomorphology of coastal lagoons is similar to wave-dominated estuaries, however they lack a distinct fluvial bay-head delta (Roy *et al.*, 2001). Strand plain-associated coastal creeks are narrow, generally shallow water bodies that occur on wave-dominated coasts (Otvos, 2000). They are generally oriented parallel to the coast, and develop on prograding coastal sequences formed from beach ridges, dunes, and barriers.



Figure 19 - Examples of coastal lagoons: Nadgee Lake (NSW), Little Lagoon (NT), and a strand plain-associated coastal creek: Jerusalem Creek, NSW. Oblique photos courtesy of the NSW Department of Land and Water Conservation.

Coastal lagoons, and other small waterways associated with wave-dominated coastlines, tend to experience very low wave and tide energy within, as tidal waters are often unable to penetrate the closed (or very narrow and intermittent) entrances (Harris *et al.*, 2003). Additionally, low or non-existent river flow is conducive to very low energy conditions, except during extreme flood conditions. The most significant physical energy source in many systems is internally generated wind-induced waves, however these usually remain quite small due to the limited size of the waterway (Morrissey, 1995).

Coastal lagoons and strandplain-associated creeks evolve on wave-dominated coastlines by the partial or total closure of small coastal embayments, by a subaerial sand barrier, or by the flooding of beach ridges (Harris *et al.*, 2003). Coastal lagoons represent an end member of the spectrum of wave-dominated coastal waterways where fluvial input is negligible, and experience the same or similar evolutionary trends as wave-dominated estuaries except for the lack of significant infilling by terrigenous material (Boyd *et al.*, 1992). Infilling is slow, and is dominated by marine-derived sediment when the entrance is open (Boyd *et al.*, 1992).

Despite intermittently experiencing significant variations in salinity, coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks are usually colonised by estuarine invertebrates and other 'euryhaline' aquatic organisms that can tolerate a wide range of salinity conditions (Rainer *et al.*, 1981). There is usually a high mortality of marine species during periods of closure that provides an opportunity for recruitment and development of estuarine and/or low salinity species. Even very small (<100 m<sup>2</sup>) coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated

coastal creeks are important habitats for a diverse assemblage of juvenile (and small-sized) fishes, some of which are economically important (Griffiths, 2001, Hannan *et al.*, 1998, Norris *et al.*, 1993, Pollard, 1994). The duration of water exchange between the ocean and the coastal lagoon is probably the most important factor influencing the recruitment of marine organisms (Potter *et al.*, 1994). Many coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks support macroalgae, limited seagrass beds, saltmarshes, and floodplain species. Mangroves typically do not occur, due to the lack of connection with the open ocean (Roy *et al.*, 2001).

COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN-ASSOCIATED CREEK: HYDRODYNAMICS

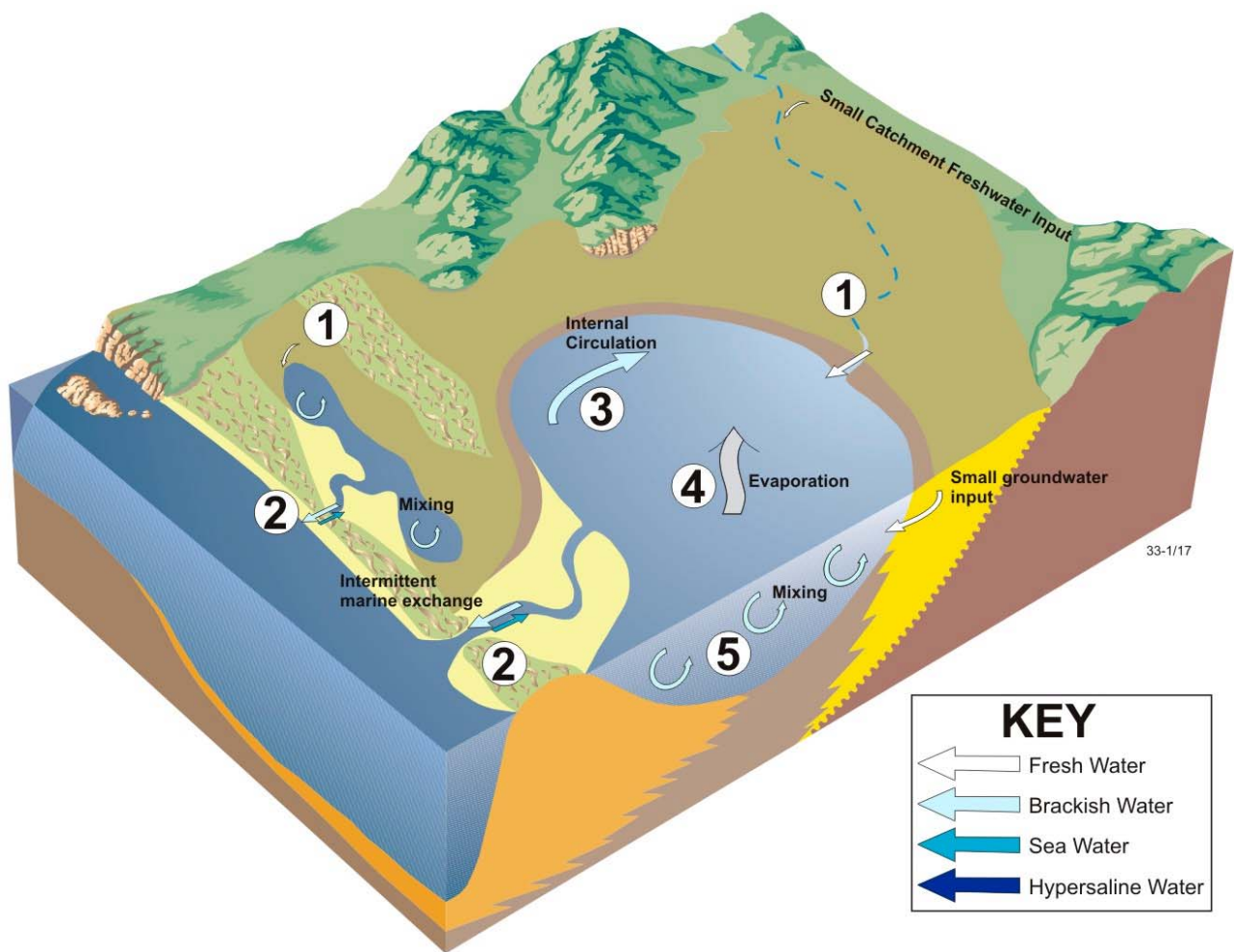


Figure 20 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a coastal lagoon/strandplain-associated creek.

## COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN-ASSOCIATED CREEK: HYDRODYNAMICS

1. Very little freshwater enters from the catchment, which itself may be very small. The quantity of freshwater input can vary seasonally, depending on regional climatic conditions, however is, by definition, very low in coastal lagoons. Many coastal lagoons lack distinct river or creek channels, and receive freshwater from sheet runoff only. Groundwater input may also be significant.
2. Some exchange of marine and estuarine water occurs through the entrance of the coastal lagoon, although this can be restricted by a narrow channel. Entrances of coastal lagoons tend to be intermittently open and closed, and many tend to remain closed for long periods of time, only opening during floods (Ranasinghe *et al.*, 1999). Sub-surface exchange of marine and estuarine water through the permeable barrier may also occur during periods of closure. Coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks that are permanently closed to the ocean exhibit a long-term balance between freshwater inputs, barrier overwashing, and rainfall, and outputs via evaporation, seepage, and evapotranspiration by fringing vegetation (Cooper, 2001).
3. Internal circulation within coastal lagoons is typically driven by wind-induced currents and internally generated waves. Internal circulation patterns may be altered during extreme high-flow events, and periods of entrance opening. Because the entrance to coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks is usually intermittently or permanently closed, ocean wave and tidal influence is negligible inside the basin (Harris *et al.*, 2003).
4. Evaporation may be significant in certain climatic regions, and can exceed freshwater input in arid climatic regions (see 'Negative' wave-dominated estuary conceptual model). During long periods of entrance closure, this may result in hypersaline conditions, and water column stratification.
5. Salinity can vary significantly, from brackish conditions to hypersaline, depending upon the amount of freshwater input, climate (aridity), and the frequency and duration of entrance opening. Stratification is common during periods of freshwater input, except during significant internal wind-induced wave activity. Systems with low barriers are more often well mixed and contain saline water due to frequent wash-overs by waves, and landward percolation of seawater through the barrier at high tide (Roy *et al.*, 2001). Some coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks contain elevated water levels in the basin (i.e. they are 'perched' systems). If the barrier in these systems is breached, the basin can almost completely drain, resulting in near complete subaerial exposure. As the average depth of coastal lagoons tends to be above the wave base, they tend to be well mixed by wind waves and currents.

COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN ASSOCIATED CREEK: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

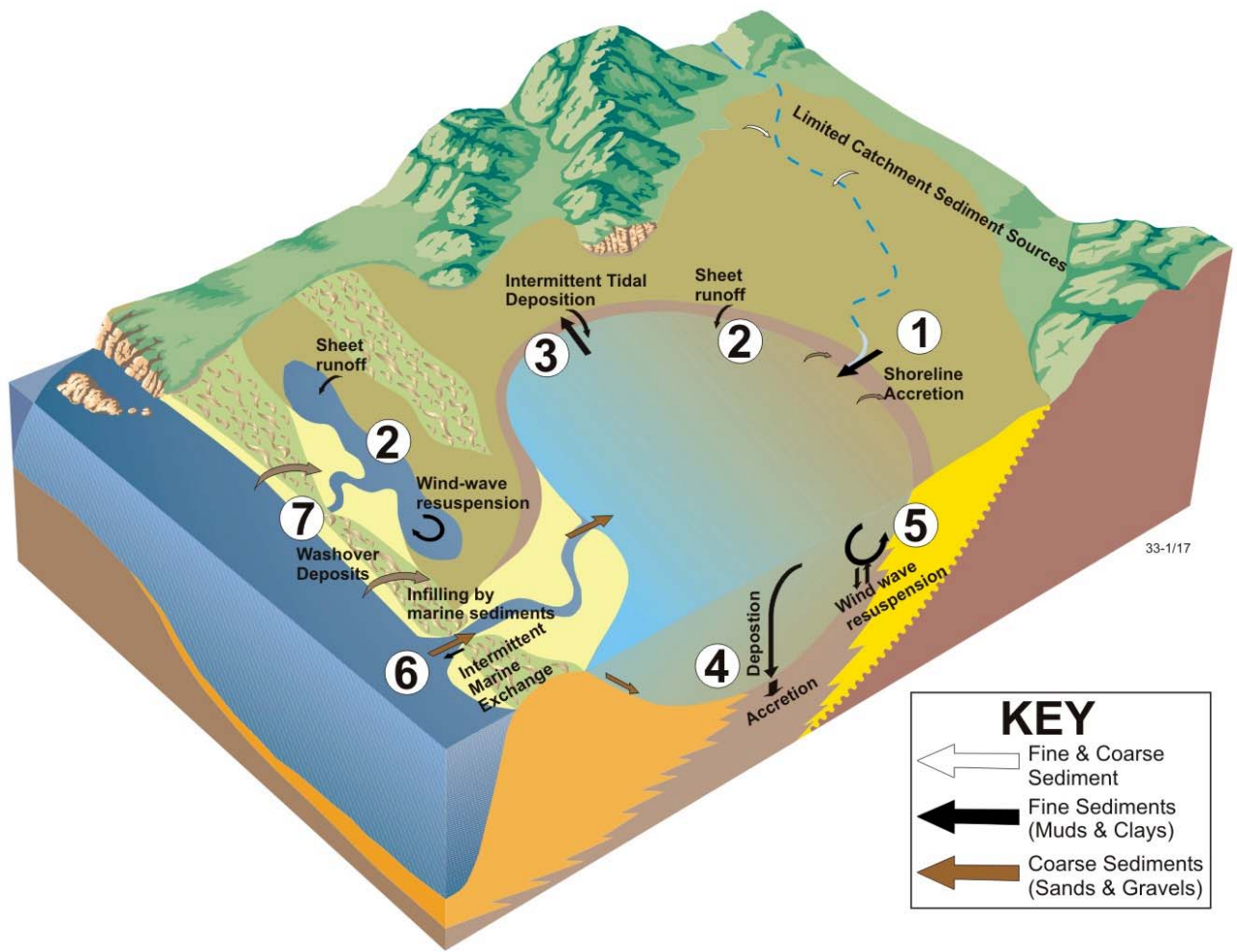


Figure 21 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a coastal lagoon/strand plain.

## COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN ASSOCIATED CREEK: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Sediment inputs from the catchment are less important in coastal lagoons - significant input typically occurs during high rainfall events only. Most terrigenous sediment tends to be fine, and is derived from sheet runoff and aeolian inputs.
2. Fine sediment (e.g. muds, clays and organic material) undergoes both deposition and erosion on unvegetated intertidal flats, aided by biological activity such as burrowing. A general trend of slow growth of intertidal flats is observed.
3. Some deposition of fine sediment occurs on flanking environments, aided by the baffling effects of vegetation such as saltmarshes (Boorman *et al.*, 1998, Brown, 1998, Saintlan *et al.*, 1999, Laegdsgaard, 2001), however this is limited by poor tidal penetration into the lagoon.
4. Fine suspended sediment is transported into the central basin, where deposition can occur, depending on wind-wave conditions within the coastal lagoon. Benthic microalgae (BMA), where present, assist in the stabilisation of fine sediment (Wulff *et al.*, 1997, Cahoon *et al.*, 1999, Murray *et al.*, 2002). Seagrasses, where present, also promote sedimentation and stabilise the substrate (Moriarty *et al.*, 1985), however seagrass growth may be limited by poor tidal penetration. Flocculation (particle aggregation due to changes in salinity) is less important in coastal lagoons as they often lack fresh water input. Organic matter (derived from the catchment and also produced *in situ*) accumulates, and may be eroded during open phases. Coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks with closed entrances trap nearly 100% of the sediment delivered to the basin. Due to the negligible freshwater input, even during floods this material may not be completely eroded, even during floods that manage to cut a new opening in the barrier.
5. As the average depth of coastal lagoons tends to be above the wave base, wind-wave induced resuspension of fine sediment is common. Lack of seagrasses and other stabilising vegetation also contributes, leading to high water column turbidity.
6. Entrances of coastal lagoons tend to be intermittently open and closed, and many tend to remain closed for the majority of the time. Sedimentary processes here are dominated by the landward transport of coarse sediment derived from the marine environment, although this is restricted by the narrow and often closed entrance channel. This coarse sediment tends to choke the entrance, and builds out into the central basin, forming a flood (or marine) tidal delta. A small amount of fine sediment can be exported into the marine environment during extreme high flow events.
7. Coarse sediment derived from the marine environment is driven along the coast by strong wave energy (particularly during storms), forming a distinctive barrier at the entrance (Otvos, 2000). During extreme events, washovers can occur, depositing further coarse sediment into the central basin of the coastal lagoon.

COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN ASSOCIATED CREEK: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

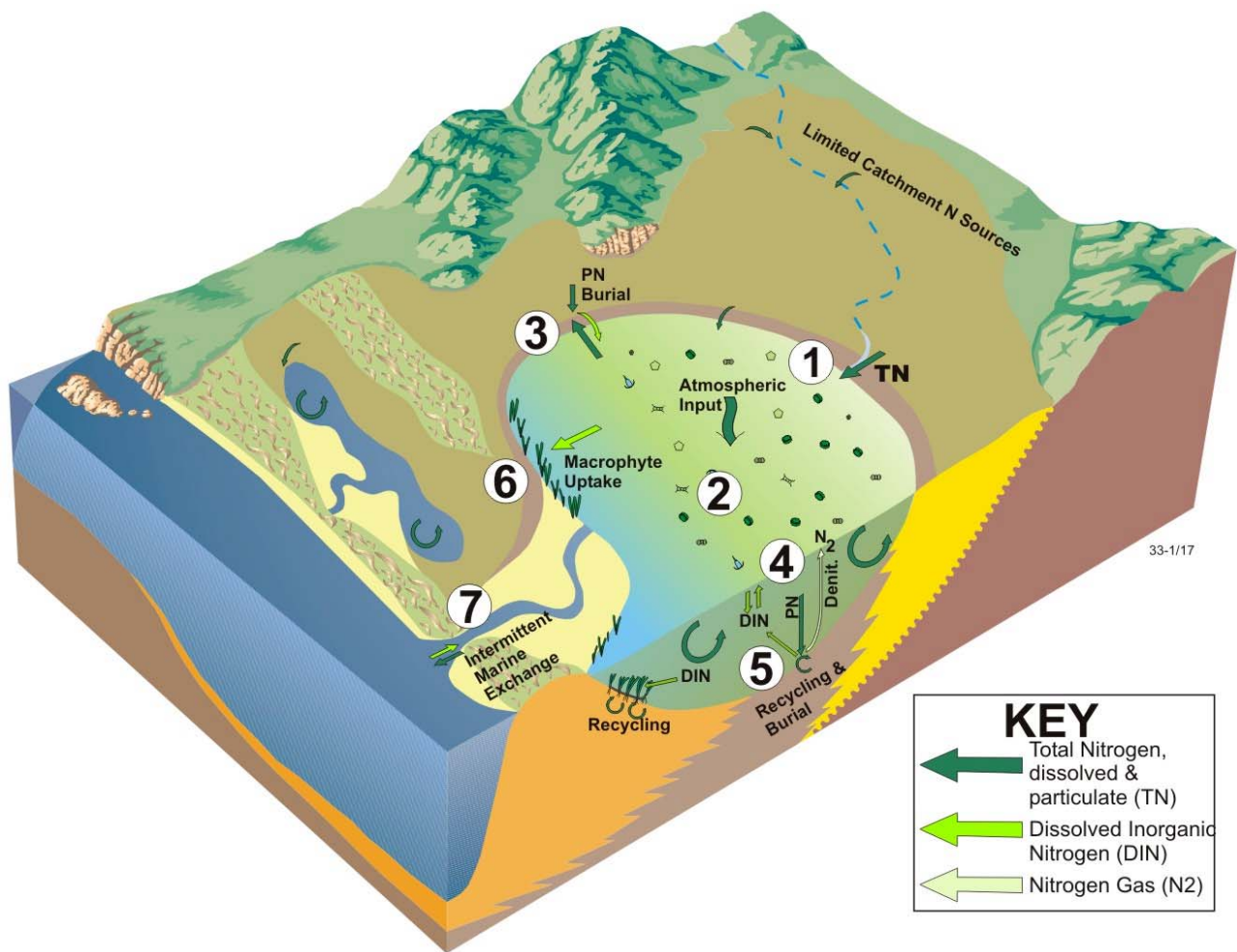


Figure 22 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a coastal lagoon/strand plain.

## COASTAL LAGOON/STRANDPLAIN ASSOCIATED CREEK: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Catchment-derived sources of nitrogen are less important in coastal lagoons and strandplain-associated creeks - significant input typically occurs during extreme rainfall events only. Groundwater inputs, and input of particulate N (PN) from atmospheric sources such as smoke and ash is significant (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Any nitrogen entering the lagoon is typically processed mostly by phytoplankton, if temperature and light levels are suitable (Gaughan *et al.*, 1995, Webster *et al.*, 1998). Long residence times (during barrier closure) ensure that processing of dissolved inorganic nitrogen is complete. Coastal lagoons and strand plain-associated coastal creeks that are open to the ocean can intermittently undergo dramatic changes in their physical and chemical parameters over short periods, owing to their dynamic connection to the sea (e.g. Pollard, 1994, Griffiths, 2001).
- 3) Some deposition and burial of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs on flanking environments, due to the baffling effects of saltmarsh vegetation. Burial and resuspension of PN and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can also occur within intertidal flats.
- 4) PN is deposited in the sediment as phytoplankton debris. Typically, coastal lagoons experience a large degree of nutrient recycling in comparison to catchment inputs. Large reserves of nutrients are often held in the form of dense stands of micro- and macroalgae growing on the bed and in the water column of the lagoon (Webster *et al.*, 2002).
- 5) Decomposition of organic matter within the sediment produces dissolved inorganic nitrogen (potentially available for further plant/phytoplankton growth). Denitrification within the sediment converts some nitrate ( $\text{NO}_3^{2-}$ ) to  $\text{N}_2$  gas, which escapes from the system to the atmosphere (Heggie *et al.*, 1999a, Usui *et al.*, 2001). A small proportion of the particulate nitrogen (PN) deposited into the sediment is buried, although due to the shallow nature of these systems, resuspension is common.
- 6) Seagrasses, if present, take up dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) from the water column, and from the sediment pore-waters. Higher nutrient concentrations may limit seagrass growth due to increased turbidity from phytoplankton and epiphyte growth (Moriarty *et al.*, 1985, Pollard *et al.*, 1993). The pore-water dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) is derived from the metabolism of phytoplankton, seagrass and other organic matter debris. The seagrass debris therefore, in part, is “recycled” back to the plants (Moriarty *et al.*, 1985). N-fixation (incorporation of atmospheric  $\text{N}_2$  to form nitrogenous organic compounds) occurring in the root-zone may also contribute additional dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) to this pool (Pollard *et al.*, 1991).
- 7) Very small quantities of the total nitrogen (TN) load are exported to the marine environment only during periods of open entrance conditions. Export is more significant during flood events. Due to limited marine flushing, coastal lagoons and strandplain-associated creeks may be highly susceptible to increased nutrient input.

## KEY FEATURES OF COASTAL LAGOONS & STRANDPLAIN ASSOCIATED CREEKS

1. Habitats supported are limited by chemical conditions induced by poor exchange with the marine environment, and highly variable salinity.
2. Intermittent entrance isolates the coastal waterway from the ocean for long periods.
3. River flow is intermittent to non-existent. Flooding is therefore uncommon, however can cause large impacts such as entrance breaching and scouring of the central basin.
4. Turbidity is naturally low, however shallow basins are susceptible to wind-wave resuspension, particularly if seagrasses are not present.
5. Central basin (where present) is an efficient 'trap' for terrigenous sediment and pollutants.
6. Long residence time encourages trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads, however the system may be susceptible to overloading due to small size.
7. Evolution, in terms of infilling, is very slow due to the lack of significant sediment input.

## Tide-dominated Estuaries

(Also known as: Macrotidal Estuaries, Open Estuaries)

A tide-dominated estuary (Figure 23) represents a bedrock coastal embayment that has been partially infilled by sediment derived from both the catchment and marine sources, in which tidal currents, rather than waves, are the dominant force shaping the gross geomorphology. In Australia, tide-dominated estuaries are generally found on the northern, north-eastern and north-western coasts (Figure 2), and are most abundant on low-gradient coasts characterised by meso- to macro-tidal ranges (Harris *et al.*, 2002, Dalrymple, 1992). Tide-dominated estuaries generally consist of a landward-tapering funnel shaped valley, bounded by various intertidal sedimentary environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes, and salt flats. Depending on the degree of sediment infilling, the boundaries of tide-dominated estuaries may follow the irregular outline of the drowned valley (Riggs *et al.*, 1995), or, in more mature cases are smooth and intersected by small tidal creek dendritic drainage networks (Wells, 1995, Wolanski *et al.*, 1992). Major structural elements inside the estuary include elongate tidal sand banks, which occur in the wide entrance, oriented perpendicular to the coast and aligned parallel to the direction of dominant tidal currents (Fitzgerald *et al.*, 2000, Green *et al.*, 2001). The tidal sand banks are usually dissected by deep channels containing strong tidal currents. Landward of the estuarine channels, the source river that feeds into tide-dominated estuaries often features a straight-meandering-straight river channel profile (see East Alligator River, Figure 23). This represents the point at which the convergence of seaward-directed water and sediment transport by the river, and landward-directed water and sediment transport by tides occurs (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992, Chappell *et al.*, 1994, Bryce *et al.*, 1998). Tide-dominated estuaries usually contain large areas of intertidal environments that fringe the tidal sand banks and channels because of the low coastal gradient, and large tidal ranges (Cook *et al.*, 1977). Due to strong tidal currents generated by large tidal ranges, tide-dominated estuaries are usually highly turbid.



Figure 23 - Examples of tide-dominated estuaries: the Fitzroy River (QLD), the Victoria River (NT), and the East Alligator River (NT).

Tide-dominated estuaries are distinguished by relatively high tidal energy at the mouth (compared to wave energy). Tidal sand banks dissipate any wave energy that does exist. Inside the estuary, total energy increases landward, caused by amplification of the tidal wave as it penetrates into the tapering valley. Further landward, energy decreases as frictional forces take effect (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992), until near the head of the estuary, where the total hydraulic energy may again be high due to river flow (Heap *et al.* 2001).

Tide-dominated estuaries evolve by infilling of the valley with terrigenous and marine-derived sediment, and a gradual translation of geomorphic and sedimentary environments in a seaward direction (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Quantification of the area of geomorphic and sedimentary facies in Australia's tide-dominated estuaries (Heap *et al.*, In Press) has demonstrated that there is no (or very little) significant change in the distribution of

sedimentary environments during evolution. However, infilling is characterised by the expansion of intertidal flats and salt flats around the margins of the estuary, and expansion and merging of tidal sand banks in the tidal channels (Harris, 1988), reflecting the deposition of sediment trapped within the estuary. Vegetation associated with mangrove, saltmarsh, and salt flat environments plays a major role in determining the form of the estuary during early stages of evolution, because of its capacity to trap fine sediment (Woodroffe, 1992, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1993). As such, tide-dominated estuaries have undergone a 'Big Swamp' evolutionary phase, or a period characterised by the rapid expansion of marginal marine environments. This was followed by relatively slow accumulation that enabled freshwater wetlands to gradually replace mangroves and saltmarshes, and slow seaward progradation (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1989, Mulrennan *et al.*, 1998, Chappell, 1993, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1993, Chappell *et al.*, 1994).

Tide-dominated estuaries contain habitats such as channels, intertidal mudflats, mangroves, saltmarshes, salt flats, and rocky shores and rocky reefs (Semeniuk, 1982). These habitats typically support marine species, including transient visitors and permanent residents (Cyrus *et al.*, 1992, Pusey *et al.*, 1993), however the biota of these estuaries is less well documented than their wave-dominated counterparts (Boyd *et al.*, 1992). Plant productivity seems to increase with increasing tidal range, due to greater rates of flushing and the consequent renewal of nutrients (Morrisey, 1995). Littoral mangrove forests dominate many of Australia's tide-dominated estuaries, and plains vegetated with grasses, sedges and herbs, as well as freshwater wetlands and floodplain vegetation (such as *Melaleuca* spp.) lie above the influence of most (but not all) tides (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1989). Turbid water within the estuary largely precludes the growth of subaquatic benthic macrophytes (such as seagrasses), and also limits the distribution and depth range available as habitat for phytoplankton. These species are able to survive further seaward due to lower turbidity (Semeniuk, 1996).

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS: ("POSITIVE" CONDITIONS)

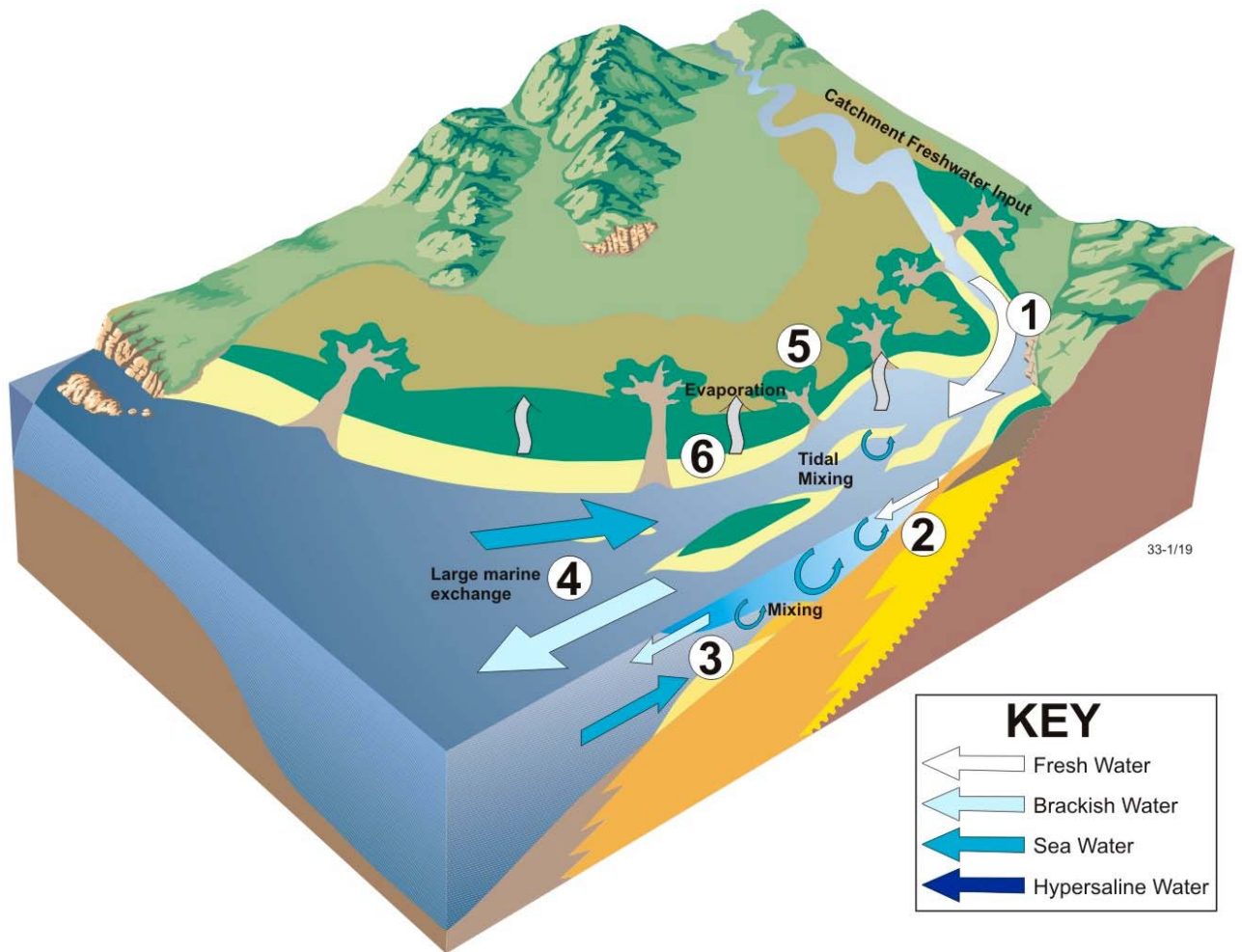


Figure 24 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (positive) in a tide-dominated estuary.

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS: ("POSITIVE" CONDITIONS)

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and temporally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is often relatively high in positive estuaries.
2. The volume of freshwater can cause stratification (or layering) within the estuarine water column, which varies with seasonal flow. Buoyant low-salinity fresh water tends to float above denser, high-salinity sea water. However, high tidal ranges and turbulence associated with tidal currents tends to accelerate the mixing of freshwater and marine water.
3. A 'salt-wedge', or intrusion of denser saline marine water penetrates the estuary through the wide entrance. Mixing occurs between less-dense freshwater, and higher-density marine water. Circulation processes are complicated by the massive area of intricate dendritic drainage system (Wolanski *et al.*, 1992). The salt-wedge typically penetrates most of the estuarine system (due to a large tidal prism and tidal amplification), however during high fluvial flow events (which may be seasonal), strong river flow may force the salt-wedge in a seaward direction.
4. Exchange occurs through the wide entrance of the estuary. Tide-dominated estuaries are generally well-flushed, having a tidal prism that can be several orders of magnitude larger than the volume of freshwater input by rivers. As a consequence, lower salinity water occurs only at the head of tide-dominated estuaries due to the direct influence of the river, and the rest of the estuary contains water with salinities approaching that of the open ocean (Chin *et al.*, 1994). Flood and ebb tides may follow different routes into and out of the estuary, and the tidal prism tends to be large. In positive estuaries, the net outflow of catchment-derived water exceeds the net inflow of marine water, however this may be less significant in comparison to the large volume of the tidal prism.
5. Saltflats environments are inundated rarely (e.g. 3-4 days per month), resulting in hypersaline groundwater and often a saline crust on the surface (Ridd *et al.*, 1997).
6. Evaporation is a significant process in tide-dominated estuaries due to the extensive intertidal area (also depending on climatic conditions), however in positive estuaries does not exceed freshwater river input.

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS: ("NEGATIVE" CONDITIONS)

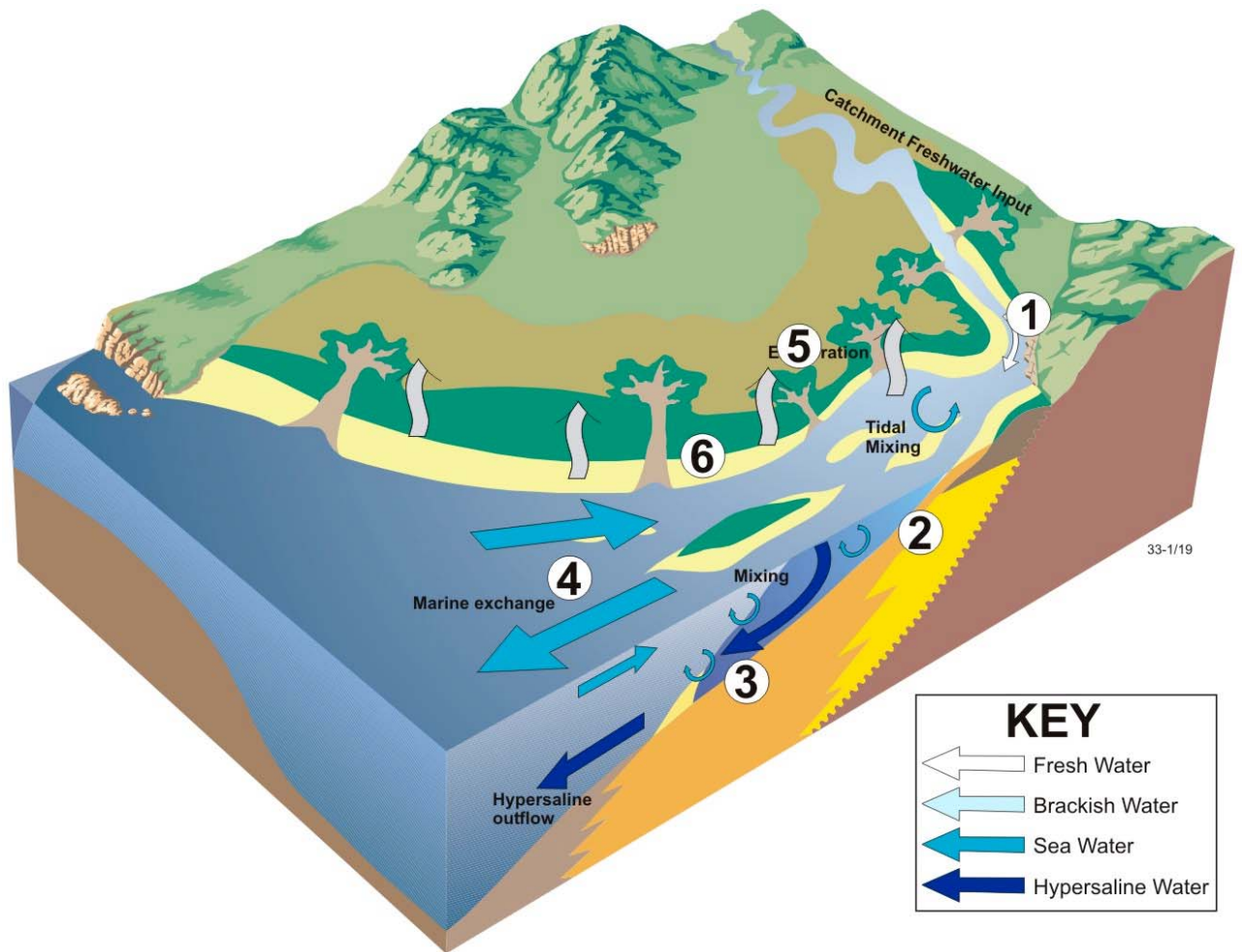


Figure 25 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics (negative) in a tide-dominated estuary.

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: HYDRODYNAMICS: ("NEGATIVE" CONDITIONS)

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and temporally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is typically relatively low in negative estuaries.
2. Except during extreme events, the volume of freshwater entering the estuary is typically too low to cause significant stratification (Nunes *et al.*, 1986). High tidal ranges may tend to accelerate mixing of any freshwater inputs, and marine water.
3. High rates of evaporation cause increases in salinity within the estuary. The resulting high-density hypersaline water sinks beneath the less buoyant marine water (which penetrates through the estuary mouth), and flows out of the estuarine entrance into the coastal ocean (a process known as reverse stratification)(Lennon *et al.*, 1987). A large degree of mixing occurs between the two layers (de Silva Samarasinghe *et al.*, 1987). Circulation processes are complicated by the large area of intricate dendritic drainage systems (Wolanski *et al.*, 1992).
4. Exchange of sea water and estuarine water occurs through the wide entrance of the estuary. Flood and ebb tides may follow different routes into and out of the estuary, and the tidal prism tends to be large. In negative estuaries, the net inflow of marine water exceeds the outflow of catchment-derived (fresh) water. In such cases, the hypersaline water is usually exported to the ocean (Wolanski, 1986a).
5. Saltflats environments are inundated rarely (e.g. 3-4 days per month), resulting in hypersaline groundwater and often a saline crust on the surface (Ridd *et al.*, 1997).
6. Evaporation is the dominant process in negative tide-dominated estuaries due to arid climatic conditions, and the extensive area of shallow intertidal environments. Aridity and the degree of evaporation may vary seasonally, however by definition evaporation in 'negative' estuaries is much larger than freshwater input (Heggie *et al.*, 1999). Consequently, negative estuaries tend to have longer residence times than positive estuaries (Smith *et al.*, 1989).

TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

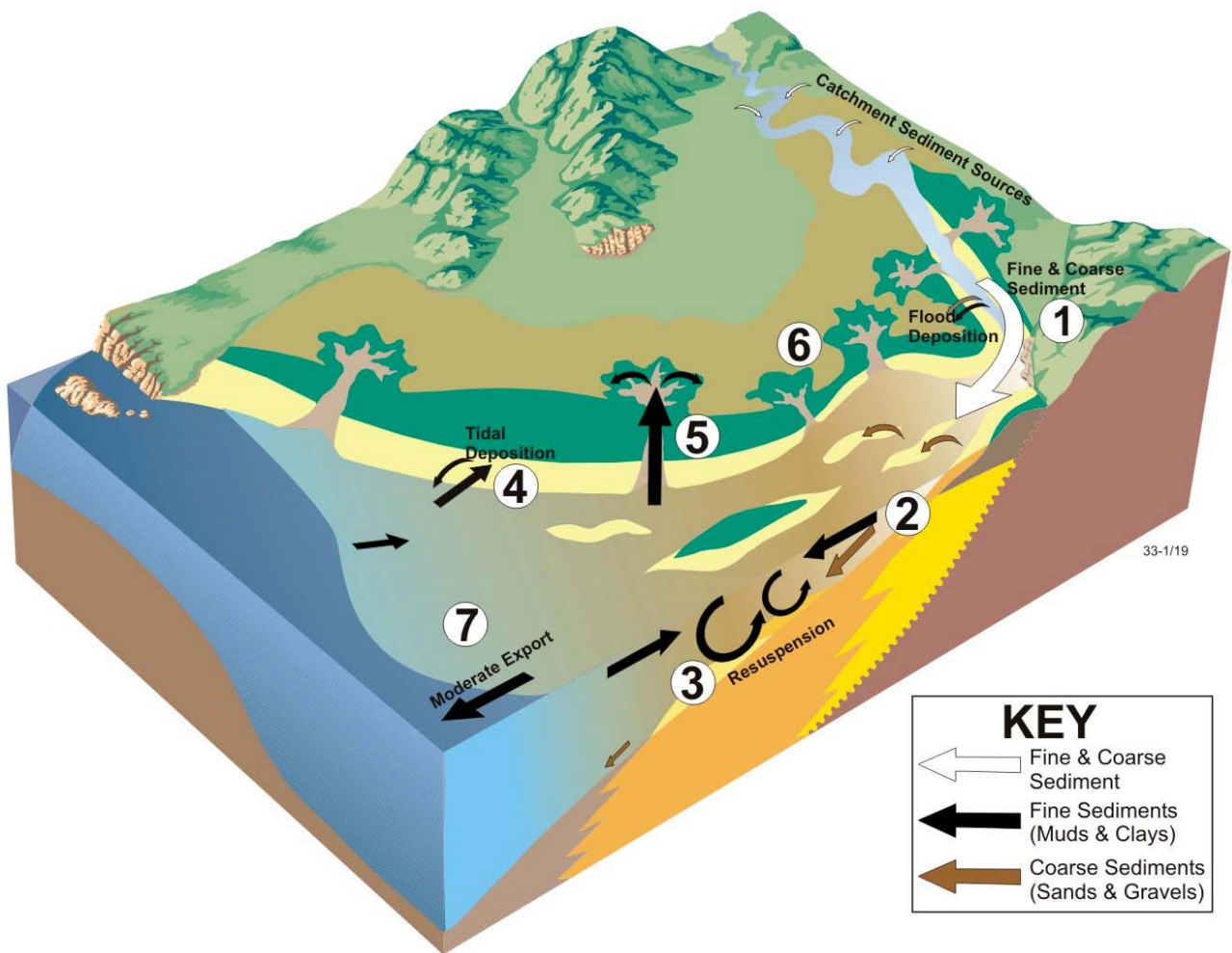


Figure 26 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tide-dominated estuary.

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Fine and coarse sediment enters the estuary from the catchment. The amount of sediment input varies regionally, depending on catchment and climate conditions, and the volume of freshwater input. However, the amount of terrigenous sediment delivered to tide-dominated estuaries is usually relatively large.
2. Sediment is deposited at the point where the river flow and tidal currents meet and cancel each other out. As a result of this rapid decrease in the capacity of the river to transport sediment, most of the coarse material (such as gravels and sands) is deposited. Reworking and redeposition of material by tidal currents occurs, typically preventing the development of a distinct fluvial delta in tide-dominated estuaries.
3. Large quantities of suspended sediment are characteristic of tide-dominated estuaries - strong tidal currents continually resuspend and rework fine sediment in the channels, so that the water column is naturally highly turbid (Turner *et al.*, 1994, Wells, 1995). Quantities of fine and coarse sediment can pool temporarily within the channel, forming tidal sand banks. A zone of abnormally high suspended sediment can occur in many tide-dominated estuaries, known as the 'turbidity maximum' (Wells, 1995). This typically transient feature develops as a result of trapping and resuspension of particles, and contributes to the deposition of material in the tidal sand banks. High suspended sediment loads can also lead to a phenomenon known as 'fluid muds', a gel-like accumulation of low density muddy sediment which may be stationary, or mobilised by tidal currents (Wells, 1995). Turbidity is especially marked during spring tides, and the location of the turbidity maximum is variable within estuaries, depending on the tidal cycle (spring to neap) and river flow velocity (Semeniuk, 1982). Ebb and flood tides can follow mutually-evasive channels (which periodically migrate), and currents may be powerful enough to cause scouring at the channel base, leaving gravel and bioclastic debris at the base (Green *et al.*, 2000, Harris, 1988).
4. Fine sediment undergoes both deposition and erosion on the extensive intertidal flats (Dyer, 1998, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999, Masselink *et al.*, 2000). Deposition is aided by biological activity such as burrowing and improved cohesiveness (Ruddy *et al.*, 1998, Murray *et al.*, 2002), whereas erosion is typically related to storms and tides (Dyer, 1998). Coarser material is also deposited on flanking environments by tidal currents and flood events. Over time, intertidal flats tend to expand seawards (Nichols 1999, Green *et al.*, 2001).
5. Mangrove environments, with interspersed tidal drainage channels, commonly flank tide-dominated estuaries, and serve as a depocentre for fine sediment. Tidal asymmetry (higher energy short duration flood tides, and lower energy long duration ebb tides), baffling by mangrove vegetation, and percolation of tidal water through animal burrows results in the trapping and rapid deposition of fine sediment and organic material (Bowers *et al.*, 1997, Alongi *et al.*, 2001). Over time, mangroves tend to expand onto, and replace intertidal flats (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999).
6. Saltflat environments experience inundation only during king tides, during which some deposition of fine sediment occurs (Flood *et al.*, 1986). Sediment in supra-tidal regions (including the floodplain) is mostly mud, which is deposited during high tides or river floods (Roy *et al.*, 1981). Ebb tide waters often flow back to the main estuarine channel through tidal drainage channels.
7. The sediment trapping efficiency of tide-dominated estuaries is moderate, as they are generally highly energetic, and mixing of seawater and freshwater results in the loss of suspended sediment to the ocean (Harris *et al.*, 2003). Coarse sediment tends to be redistributed by tides, and results in the seaward expansion of intertidal habitats and infilling of the main channels with tidal sand banks. Net sediment export is more significant during floods, when large quantities of sediment are moved offshore.

TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

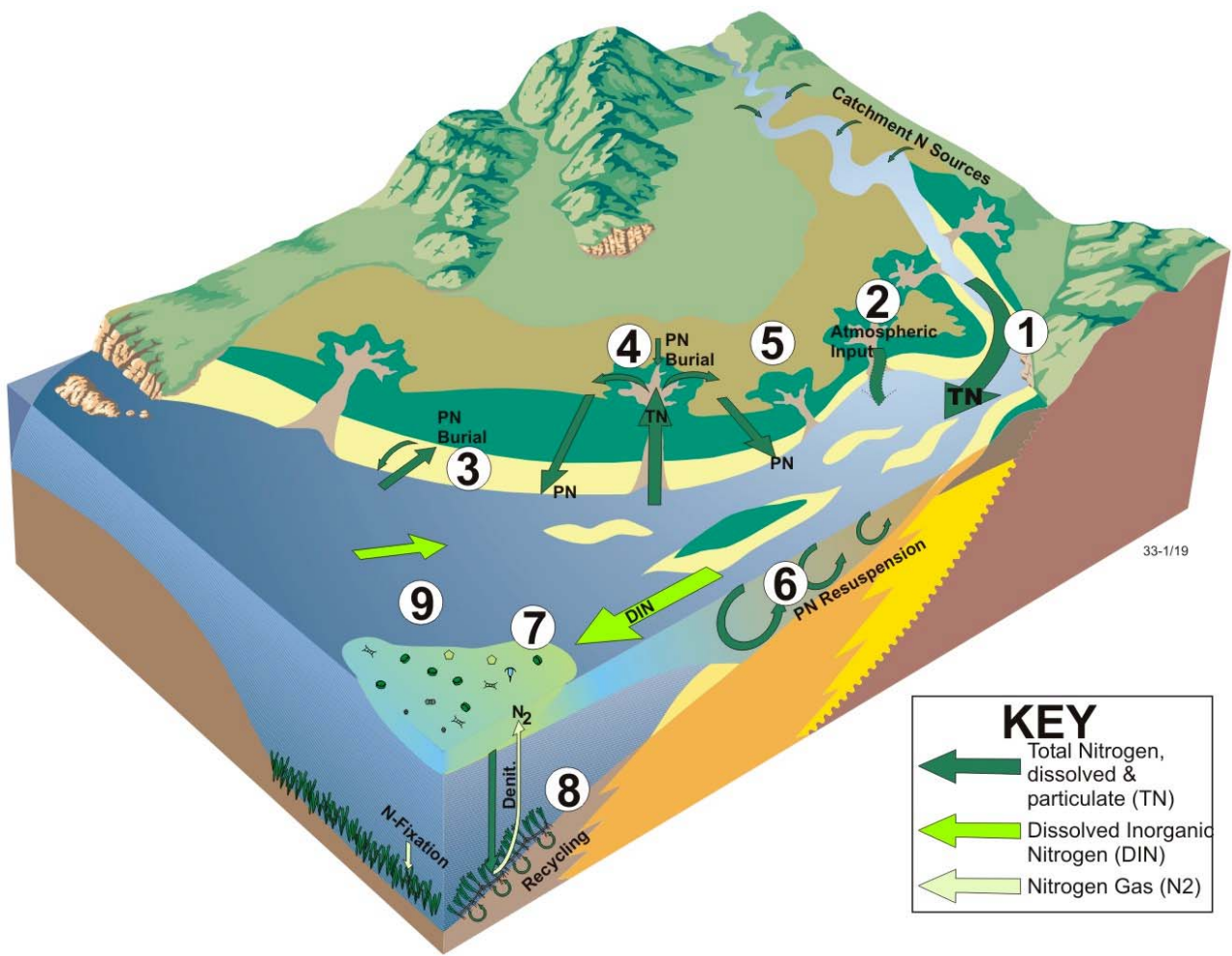


Figure 27 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tide-dominated estuary.

## TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARY: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Nitrogen (both particulate and dissolved, or total nitrogen (TN)) enters the estuarine system from point- and non-point sources from within the catchment. River flow and nutrient input varies regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions. However, the input of catchment-derived nutrients into estuaries and deltas is typically high (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Input of particulate N (PN) from atmospheric sources such as smoke and ash is significant in some tide-dominated estuaries.
- 3) Large tidal movements on the flanks of the estuary transport particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) onto the intertidal flats (Alongi *et al.*, 1999), where some of the dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) is converted to particulate nitrogen (PN) through the activity of benthic micro-algae and other sediment-dwelling organisms.
- 4) Mangrove sediment is a net sink for dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN), and (PN), particulate nitrogen (Alongi, 1996). Nutrient uptake is driven by high rates of plant productivity and microbial activity. N-fixation (incorporation of atmospheric N<sub>2</sub> to form nitrogenous organic compounds) is active in the root-zone and contributes to the dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) pool (Kristensen *et al.*, 1998). Some N is liberated to the atmosphere as N<sub>2</sub> gas through denitrification (Rivera-Monroy *et al.*, 1996, Trott *et al.*, 2000). Particulate nitrogen (PN) is typically processed by sediment-dwelling biota such as crabs, or is exported to the coastal waters in the form of leaf litter and fine particulate matter (Ayukai *et al.*, 1998). This material is redistributed during ebb tides and may be exported from the estuary.
- 5) Small amounts of particulate nitrogen (PN) are buried in saltflats during king tides. Most particulate nitrogen (PN) is exported back into the estuarine system during the ebb tide (Ridd *et al.*, 1988).
- 6) Particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) exist within the water column. However due to turbidity and low light penetration, phytoplankton productivity is limited (Cloern, 1987, Monbet, 1992). Circulation and re-suspension of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs in this zone. Particulate nitrogen (PN) is probably reworked during the resuspension process, and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can be released into the water column through the process of remineralisation.
- 7) A proportion of the DIN reaches the less turbid zone at the mouth of the estuary. The nitrogen exported into the ocean is typically assimilated by marine phytoplankton, and converted into particulate nitrogen (PN).
- 8) Seagrasses, which colonise the tidal sand banks near the mouth of the estuary, may also process nitrogen that has been exported from within the estuary. Denitrification may also occur here (Moriarty *et al.*, 1993, Pollard *et al.*, 1993).
- 9) Typically, moderate quantities of nitrogen are exported to the marine environment, due to the large exchange of seawater and lack of a constricted entrance. Export is more significant during extreme flood events, when large quantities of total nitrogen (TN) and other organic material are moved offshore.

## KEY FEATURES OF TIDE-DOMINATED ESTUARIES

1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.
2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.
3. River flow is typically high, however the effects of floods are buffered by large water area, and large tidal exchange.
4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.
5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats tend to trap terrigenous sediment and pollutants. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
7. 'Semi-mature' in terms of evolution: infilling by marine and terrigenous sediment will result in expansion of flanking environments, narrowing of channels, and seaward progradation.

## Tide-dominated Deltas

(Also known as: Riverine Estuary)

Tide-dominated deltas (Figure 28) are comprised of a river that is directly connected to the sea via channels, that are typically flanked by low-lying vegetated floodplains and swamp areas. Because of the dominance of tidal processes, the geomorphology of tide-dominated deltas features a landward tapering funnel-shaped valley, and the river is connected to the sea via a series of distributary channels. Channels may be separated by large expanses of low-gradient vegetated swamps (Bhattacharya *et al.*, 1992, Woolfe *et al.*, 1996). In Australia, tide-dominated deltas are most abundant on the north-east coast (Figure 2), and represent the 'mature' form of tide-dominated estuaries, which have largely been infilled by sediment from terrigenous and marine sources (Heap *et al.*, In Press). Because net bedload transport is offshore, tide-dominated deltas do not exhibit the 'straight-meandering-straight' channel morphology seen in many tide-dominated estuaries (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Due to the degree of sediment infilling, the gross geomorphology of tide-dominated deltas may not exhibit the morphology of the antecedent valley (if present). Tidal sand banks are a major structural element within the entrances of tide-dominated deltas, and are oriented perpendicular to the coast, and aligned parallel to the direction of dominant tidal currents. The tidal sand banks are usually dissected by deep channels containing strong tidal currents (Jones *et al.*, 1993). Australia's high relative aridity, low relief, and geological antiquity has resulted in a distinct lack of large deltas (by world standards) and associated continental river systems, and total discharge of terrigenous material is small by world standards (Fryirs *et al.*, 2001). The dominance of offshore sediment transport and generally low wave-energy at the coast means that tide-dominated deltas usually construct lobate shoreline 'protuberance', which extends onto the inner continental shelf. Due to strong tidal currents generated by large tidal ranges, tide-dominated deltas are usually highly turbid.



Figure 28 - Examples of tide-dominated deltas: Burdekin River (QLD), Limmen Bight River (NT), and Norman River (QLD).

Tide-dominated deltas are distinguished by relatively high tidal energy at the mouth (compared to wave energy). Tidal sand banks dissipate any wave energy that does exist. Inside the delta, total energy increases landward, caused by amplification of the tidal wave as it penetrates into the tapering valley. Further landward, tidal energy decreases as frictional forces take effect (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Further upstream, the total hydraulic energy may again be high due to river flow (Heap *et al.*, 2001), however this point of river and tidal convergence is typically nearer to the mouth in tide-dominated deltas relative to tide-dominated estuaries.

During the latter stages of deltaic evolution (or sediment infilling), the connectivity between the river channel(s) and tidal inlet increases. This results in more efficient transmission of fluvial sediment directly to the ocean, as much of the system is comprised of a floodplain area that is above the influence of most tides (Evans *et al.*, 1992). The distribution of environments

such as intertidal flats, mangroves and saltmarshes is not significantly different from tide-dominated estuaries, except for the formation of tidal sand banks seaward of the mouth due to the net offshore bedload transport. Tide-dominated deltas have reached a point in their development where further evolution involves progradation of the coastline onto the inner continental shelf, although this process can be limited by sediment supply and the effects of sediment redistribution by tidal (and other) currents (Heap *et al.*, In Press).

Tide-dominated deltas provide habitats such as channels, intertidal mudflats, mangroves, saltmarshes, and saltflats (Semeniuk, 1982). These habitats typically support marine species, however the biota of these systems is less well documented than their wave-dominated counterparts (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Plant productivity seems to increase with increasing tidal range, due to greater rates of flushing and the consequent renewal of nutrients (Morrissey, 1995). Littoral mangrove forests are common in many of Australia's tide-dominated deltas, however tide dominated deltas have far less mangrove and saltmarsh area relative to estuaries (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1989). Plains vegetated with grasses, sedges and herbs, as well as freshwater wetlands and floodplain vegetation (such as *Melaleuca* spp.) lie above the influence of most tides. Turbid water within the delta largely precludes the growth of subaquatic benthic macrophytes (such as seagrasses), and also limits the distribution and depth range available as habitat for phytoplankton. These organisms are able to survive further seaward due to lower turbidity (Semeniuk, 1996).

TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: HYDRODYNAMICS

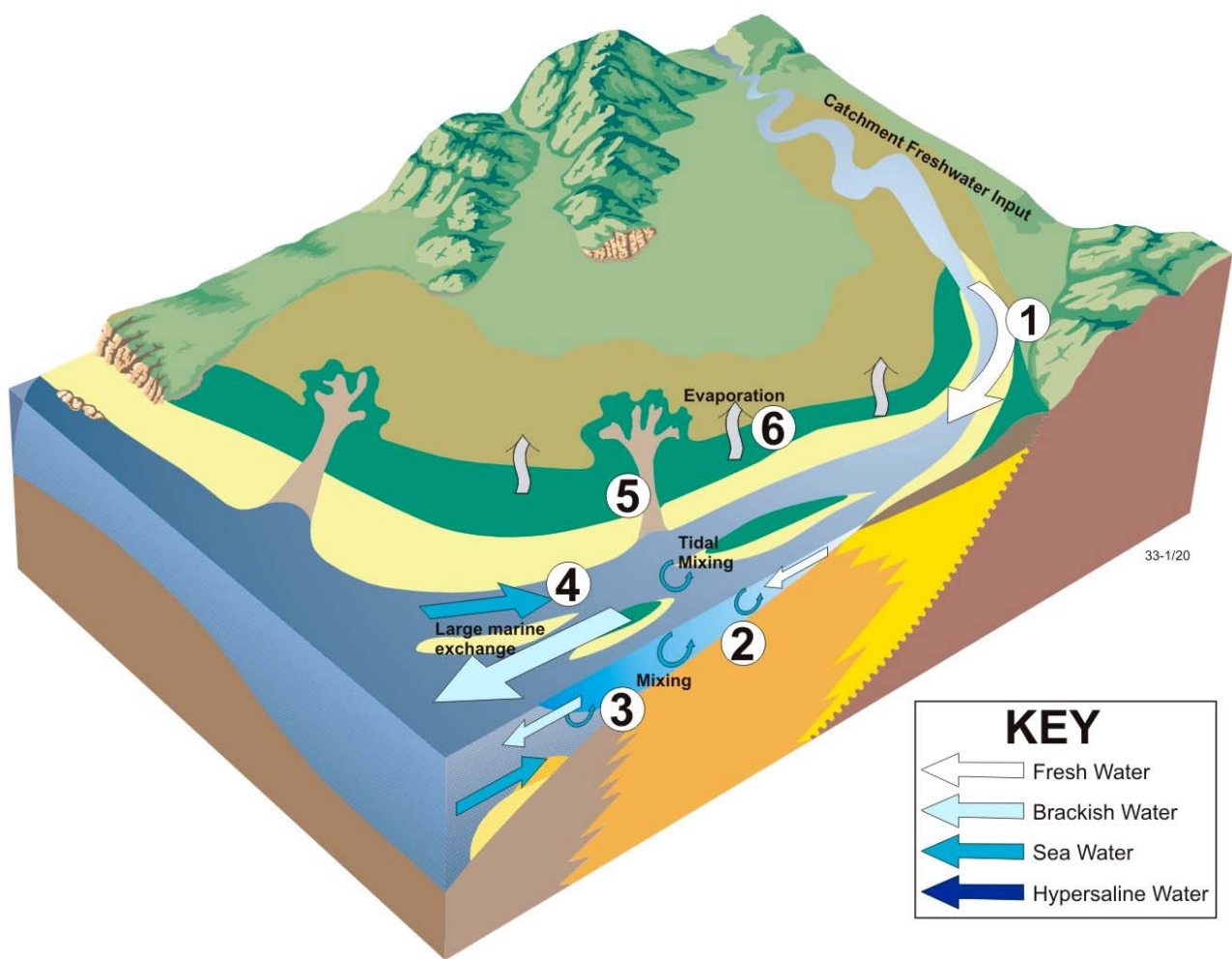


Figure 29 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a tide-dominated delta.

## TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: HYDRODYNAMICS

1. Freshwater enters from the catchment. Although the volume of freshwater input varies regionally and seasonally (depending on local catchment and climatic conditions), it is typically relatively high in most deltas.
2. The volume of freshwater may cause significant stratification within the channel, which varies with seasonal flow. Buoyant low-salinity fresh water tends to float above denser, high-salinity marine water. High tidal ranges and turbulence associated with tidal currents tends to accelerate the mixing of freshwater and marine water.
3. A 'salt-wedge', or intrusion of denser saline marine water penetrates the delta through the wide entrance. Mixing occurs between less-dense freshwater, and higher-density marine water. The salt-wedge typically penetrates most of the deltaic system (due to a large tidal prism and tidal amplification). The distance that the salt-wedge penetrates into the delta depends on the fluvial flow rate and tidal range (Kurup *et al.*, 1998, Wolanski, 1986b). Current flow in channels is quite strong, due to a small cross-sectional area, and the residence time of water (the time taken for water to travel through the delta) is typically short. During periods of extreme flow the freshwater can push the salt water seaward, beyond the mouth.
4. Exchange occurs through the wide entrance of the delta. Tide-dominated deltas are generally well-flushed, featuring a tidal prism that can be several orders of magnitude larger than the volume of freshwater input by rivers. As a consequence, lower salinity water occurs towards the head of tide-dominated delta due to the direct influence of the river, whereas the lower reaches and the entrance typically contain water with salinities approaching that of the open ocean. Flood and ebb tides may follow different routes into and out of the delta, and the tidal prism tends to be large. Except during flood conditions, the volume of freshwater is typically small in comparison to the large volume of the tidal prism (Heap *et al.*, 2001).
5. Delta-top environments (low elevation marshes) are subject to tidal influence, and the channels are subject to either reverses in flow or periods of stagnation as a flood tide balances the fluvial discharge. Overbank areas on the delta top may be more subject to flooding during periods of high fluvial discharge coupled with high tides (Nichols 1999). Saltflats environments are inundated rarely (e.g. 3-4 days per month), resulting in hypersaline groundwater and often a saline crust on the surface (Ridd *et al.*, 1997).
6. Evaporation is a significant process in tide-dominated deltas due to the extensive intertidal area (also depending on climatic conditions), however does not exceed freshwater river input.

TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

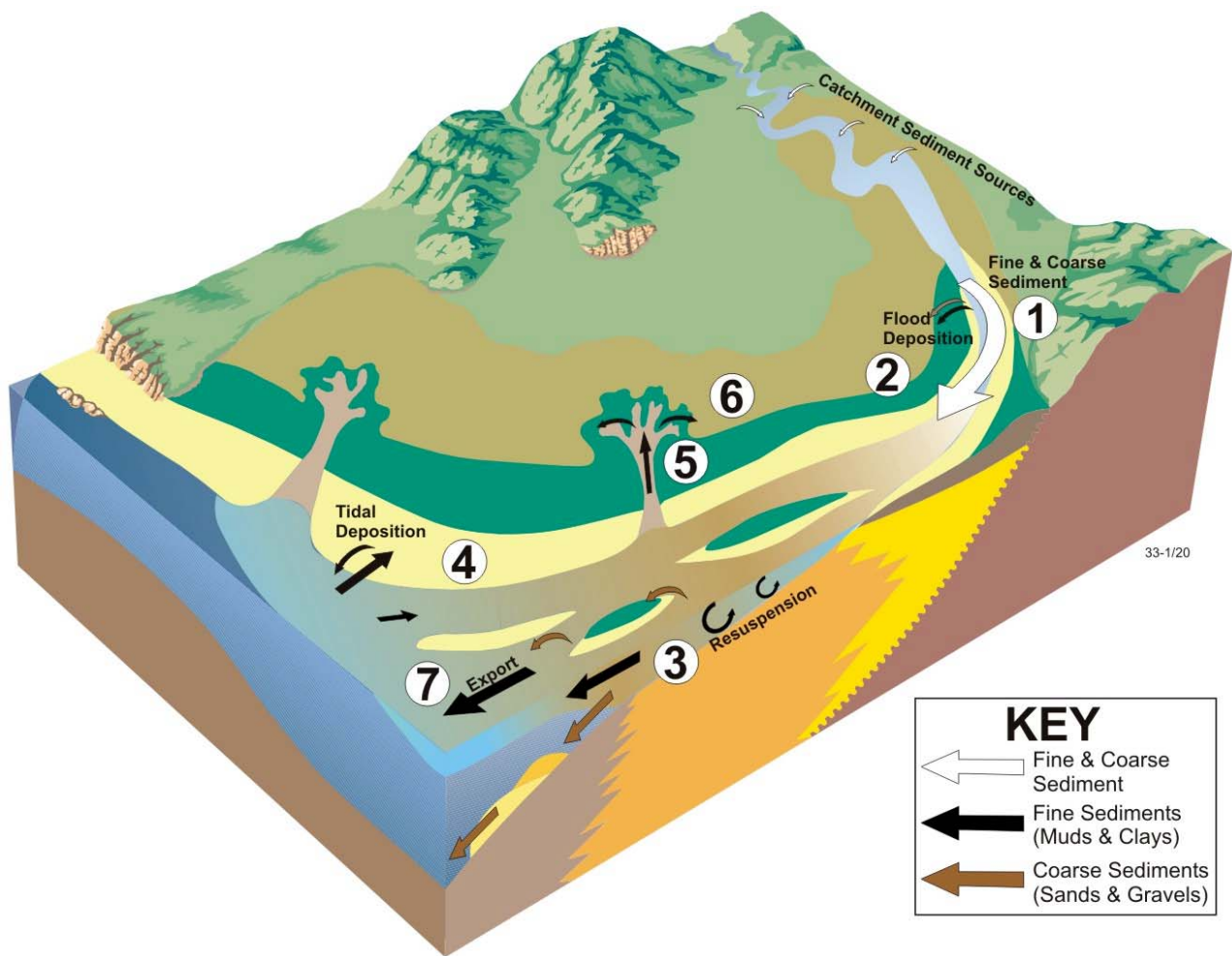


Figure 30 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tide-dominated delta.

## TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Fine and coarse sediment enters the delta from the catchment. River flow and sediment supply vary regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions, and the volume of river input. However, the input of catchment-derived sediment into estuaries and deltas is typically high.
2. Limited deposition of fine sediment (including clays, muds and organic material) occurs upon the floodplain during high flow events (Jones *et al.*, 1993). This is enhanced by the baffling effects of floodplain vegetation associated with swamp and marsh areas, and leads to slow vertical accretion of the floodplain. Some lateral deposition of sediment can occur, including the development of coarse sediment point-bar deposits.
3. Large quantities of suspended sediment are characteristic of tide-dominated deltas - strong tidal currents continually resuspend and rework fine sediment in the channels, so that the water column is naturally highly turbid (Turner *et al.*, 1994, Wells, 1995). Fine suspended sediment, and coarse sediment (as bedload) is moved downstream along the bottom of the deltaic channels. Quantities of fine and coarse sediment can pool temporarily within the channel, forming tidal sand banks. A zone of abnormally high suspended sediment can occur in many tide-dominated deltas, known as the 'turbidity maximum' (Wells, 1995). This typically transient feature develops as a result of trapping and resuspension of particles, and contributes to the deposition of material in the tidal sand banks. Ebb and flood tides can follow mutually-evasive channels (which periodically migrate), and deposition typically does not occur at the bottom of channels due to scouring by strong currents (Nichols 1999, Green *et al.*, 2000, Harris, 1988).
4. Fine sediment undergoes both deposition and erosion on the extensive intertidal flats (Dyer, 1998, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999, Masselink *et al.*, 2000). Deposition is aided by biological activity such as burrowing and improved cohesiveness (Ruddy *et al.*, 1998, Murray *et al.*, 2002), whereas erosion is typically related to storms and tides (Dyer, 1998). Coarser material is also deposited on flanking environments by tidal currents and flood events. Over time, intertidal flats tend to expand seawards (Nichols 1999, Green *et al.*, 2001).
5. Mangrove environments, with interspersed tidal drainage channels, commonly flank tide-dominated deltas, and serve as a depocentre for fine sediment. Tidal asymmetry (high energy flood and lower energy ebb tides), baffling by mangrove vegetation, and percolation of tidal water through animal burrows result in rapid deposition of fine sediment and organic material (Bowers *et al.*, 1997, Alongi *et al.*, 2001). Over time, mangrove environments tend to expand onto, and replace intertidal flats (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999).
6. Saltflat environments experience inundation only during king tides, during which some deposition of fine sediment occurs (Flood *et al.*, 1986). Sediment in supra-tidal regions (including the floodplain) is mostly mud, which is deposited during high tides or river floods Roy *et al.*, 1981). Ebb tide waters often flow back to the main estuarine channel through tidal drainage channels.
7. The majority of deposition occurs seaward of the delta mouth, and results in the export of sediment into the marine environment (Jones *et al.*, 1993). Fine suspended sediment is generally transported offshore, whereas coarser sediment tends to accumulate close to the entrance, forming an ebb-tidal delta. Quantities of coarse sediment can pool within the channel, forming tidal sand banks, and result in the seaward expansion of intertidal habitats. The sediment trapping capability of tide-dominated deltas is therefore moderate to low, as most sediment is flushed through the deltaic channels and deposited into the ocean (Harris *et al.*, 2003).

TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

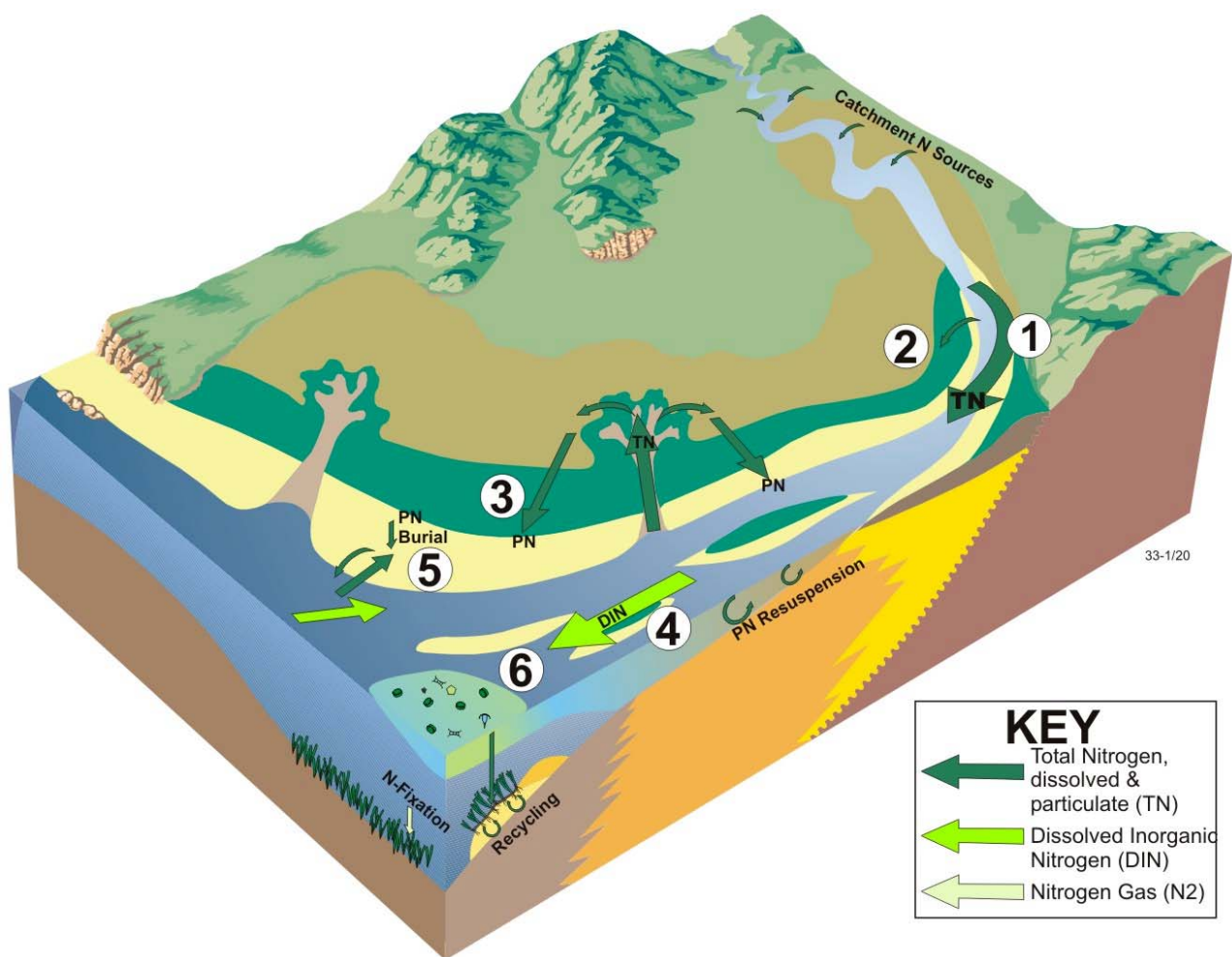


Figure 31 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tide-dominated delta.

## TIDE-DOMINATED DELTA: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Nitrogen (both particulate and dissolved, or total nitrogen (TN)) enters the deltaic channels from point- and non-point sources from within the catchment. River flow and nutrient input varies regionally, depending on local catchment and climatic conditions. Typically, a high proportion of catchment-derived nutrient material is transported into estuaries and deltas (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Limited deposition of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs upon the floodplain during high flow events. This process is enhanced by the effects of 'baffling' by floodplain vegetation. Biological uptake of DIN also occurs on the flanks of the river channel.
- 3) Mangrove sediment is a net sink for dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN), and (PN) particulate nitrogen (Alongi, 1996). Nutrient uptake is driven by high rates of plant productivity and microbial activity. N-fixation (incorporation of atmospheric N<sub>2</sub> to form nitrogenous organic compounds) is active in the root-zone and contributes to the dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) pool (Kristensen *et al.*, 1998). Some N is liberated to the atmosphere as N<sub>2</sub> gas through denitrification (Rivera-Monroy *et al.*, 1996, Trott *et al.*, 2000). Particulate nitrogen (PN) is typically processed by sediment-dwelling biota such as crabs, or is exported to the coastal waters in the form of leaf litter and fine particulate matter (Ayukai *et al.*, 1998). This material is redistributed during ebb tides and may be exported from the delta.
- 4) The majority of the river-borne TN is transported through the delta by strong downstream displacement. Deposition typically does not occur in the channels due to strong tidal and fluvial scouring. Penetration of strong tidal currents result in high turbidity in the deltaic channels, which tends to limit the activity of phytoplankton (Cloern, 1987, Monbet, 1992).
- 5) Tidal movements on the flanks of the delta transport particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) onto the intertidal flats (Alongi *et al.*, 1999), where some of the DIN is converted to PN through the activity of benthic micro-algae.
- 6) A large proportion of the total nitrogen (TN) load is exported through the mouth of the delta into the marine environment. Assimilation of nutrients by phytoplankton the marine environment is typical, as turbidity levels become lower in the marine environment.

## KEY FEATURES OF TIDE-DOMINATED DELTAS

1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.
2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.
3. River flow typically high, and flooding may expel marine water and flush material from the delta.
4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.
5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats may trap terrigenous sediment and pollutants. River flow and marine flushing result in the loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads. River flow and marine flushing result in the loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
7. 'Mature' in terms of evolution. Tend to be stable in terms of morphology (given stable sea level).

## Tidal Creeks

(Also known as: Tidal Channels, Mangrove Creeks, Macrotidal Mud Flats)

Tidal creeks are wide, funnel-shaped coastal waterways, that have very low (or negligible) freshwater input, and typically develop in low-gradient, seaward-sloping coastal flats (Figure 32; Dalrymple, 1992, Semeniuk, 1996, Semeniuk, 1982, Semeniuk *et al.*, 1982). Tidal creeks are the most common type of coastal waterway in Australia, and are most abundant in north-western Australia and the Gulf of Carpentaria, where they occur along mostly macrotidal, low-gradient coastal plains (Figure 2). Due to the overwhelming influence of tidal currents in these systems, the geomorphology of tidal creeks is usually comprised of a straight, sinuous, or dendritic tidal channel(s) that taper (in a negative-exponential fashion upstream) and shoal to landward (Wolanski *et al.*, 1992). The coastal mudflats that generally surround tidal creeks tend to be at or above the limit of high tide, and seawater is mainly confined to the tidal channel, except during spring tides. Because of their relatively small size, and low freshwater input, they lack the major structural elements such as tidal sand banks that are characteristic of tide-dominated estuaries and deltas. Tidal channels are frequently interconnected, and flanked by large areas of low-gradient intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarsh, and salt flat environments (Wells, 1995). The outline of tidal creeks may partially follow the irregular outline of the drowned bedrock embayments in which they have developed (Riggs *et al.*, 1995), or may be smooth and funnel-shaped, sometimes intersected by smaller creek networks (Wells, 1995). Tidal creeks are highly variable in size (Heap *et al.*, 2001) and, due to strong tidal currents generated by large tidal ranges, are usually highly turbid.



Figure 32 - Examples of tidal creeks: Ilamaryi River (NT), Morning Inlet (QLD), and Barker Inlet (SA).

Tidal creeks are generally distinguished by relatively high tidal energy throughout the system. However, frictional forces reduce tidal energy to landward, and in some of the more tapered systems, amplification of the tidal wave occurs to locally to elevate water levels inside the system and on the surrounding intertidal flats (Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992).

The evolution of tidal creeks is characterised by slow progradation and seaward translation of the tidal channel and surrounding intertidal flats, which is driven mostly by landward transport of marine sediment (Belperio, 1993, Woodroffe, 1992). Because of the low freshwater input, the system does not usually contain an alluvial floodplain, and remains bounded by intertidal environments, even in the most mature cases (Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Green *et al.*, 2001, Fitzgerald *et al.*, 2000). Marine sediment moves into tidal creeks by shoreward-directed bedload transport, and infilling occurs as the channel shoals, and the intertidal flats merge (Harris, 1988, Knighton *et al.*, 1992).

Tidal creeks provide habitats, such as channel sands, intertidal mudflats, mangroves, saltmarshes, saltflats and rocky shores and rocky reefs in some areas (Semeniuk, 1996, Semeniuk, 1982, Semeniuk *et al.*, 1982, Barnett *et al.*, 1997). These habitats typically support

marine species, including transient visitors and permanent residents, however the biota of these waterways is less well documented than their wave dominated counterparts (Connolly *et al.*, 2000, Dalrymple *et al.*, 1992). Plant productivity seems to increase with increasing tidal range, due to greater rates of flushing and the consequent renewal of nutrients (Morrissey, 1995). Littoral mangrove forests dominate many of Australia's tide-dominated coasts, and plains vegetated with grasses, sedges and herbs, as well as freshwater wetlands and floodplain vegetation (such as *Melaleuca* spp.) lie above the influence of most tides. Turbid water within the channels largely precludes the growth of subaquatic benthic macrophytes (such as seagrasses), and also limits the distribution and depth range available as habitat for phytoplankton. These species are able to survive further seaward due to lower turbidity (Semeniuk, 1996).

TIDAL CREEK: HYDRODYNAMICS

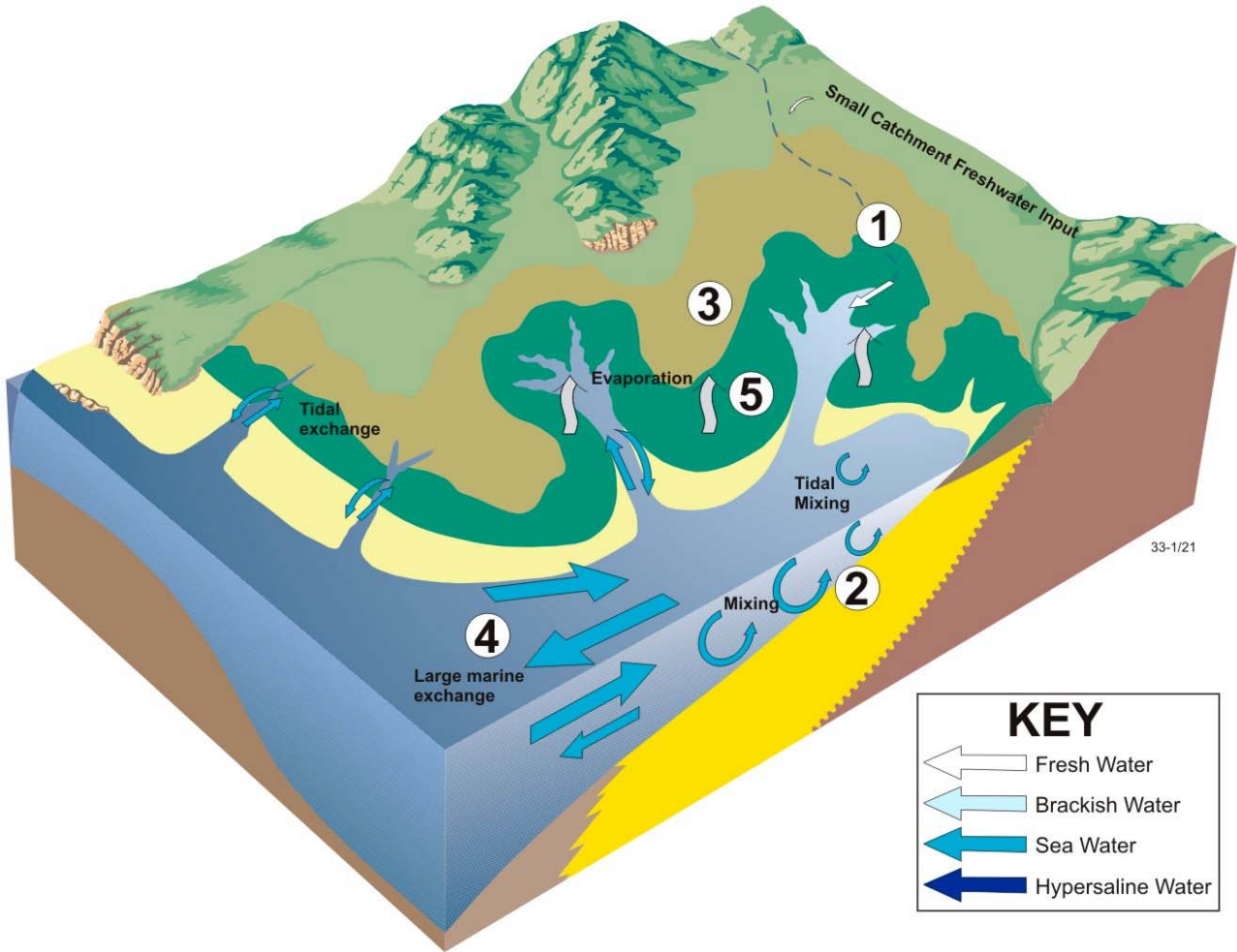


Figure 33 – Conceptual model of major hydrodynamics in a tidal creek.

## TIDAL CREEK: HYDRODYNAMICS

1. Very little freshwater enters from the catchment, which itself may be very small. The quantity of freshwater input can vary seasonally, depending on regional climatic conditions, however is, by definition, very low in tidal creeks. Tidal creeks lack distinct river or creek input channels, and receive freshwater from sheet runoff only. Groundwater input may also be a significant source of freshwater.
2. Tidal creeks typically exhibit very well-mixed water circulation conditions, due to the mixing effect of strong tidal currents. Circulation processes are complicated by the large area of intricate dendritic drainage system (Wolanski *et al.*, 1992). Mixing regimes may also vary seasonally (Eyre, 1998, Digby *et al.*, 1996). Salinity is homogenous throughout the channels, and due to the limited input of freshwater, stratification does not occur. The tidal range within tidal creeks may be amplified in comparison to the adjacent coastal ocean (depending on the geometry of the channel), and tides also tend to penetrate further inland with increasing tidal range.
3. Saltflats environments are inundated rarely (e.g. 3-4 days per month), resulting in hypersaline groundwater and often a saline crust on the surface (Ridd *et al.*, 1997).
4. Exchange of marine water occurs through the wide entrance of the tidal creek. Flood and ebb tides may follow different routes into and out of the tidal creek, and the volume of the tidal prism tends to be large (Wolanski, 1986b).
5. Evaporation is a significant process in tidal creeks due to the extensive intertidal area (also depending on climatic conditions). Hypersaline conditions may occur (particularly in arid regions) if dry weather conditions continue for a long period (Heggie *et al.*, 1999b, Yassini *et al.*, 1995), however due to mixing this typically does not cause significant stratification.

TIDAL CREEK: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

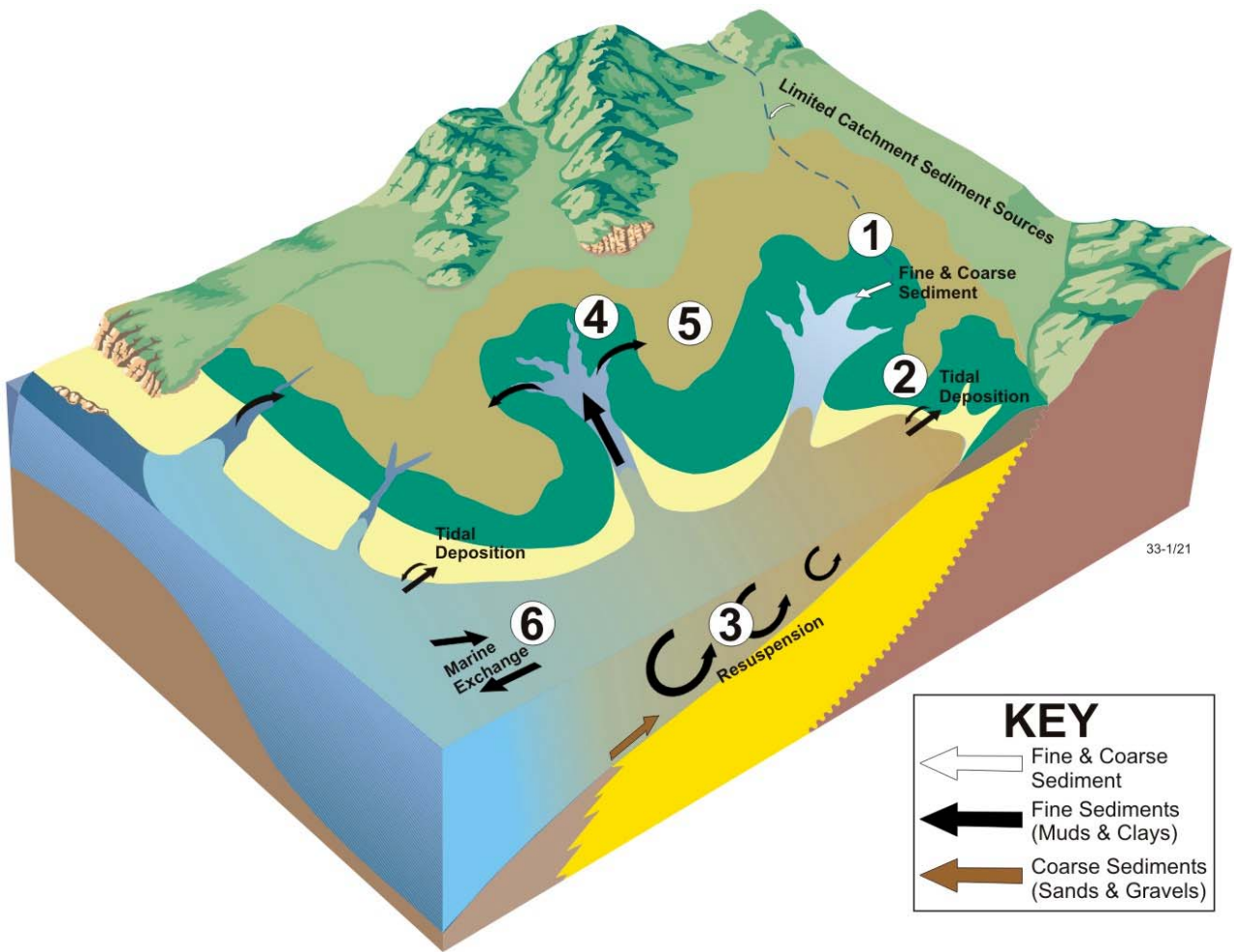


Figure 34 – Conceptual model of major sediment dynamics in a tidal creek.

## TIDAL CREEK: SEDIMENT DYNAMICS

1. Sediment inputs from the catchment are less important in tidal creeks - significant input typically occurs during high rainfall events only. Most terrigenous sediment tends to be fine, and is derived from sheet runoff and aeolian inputs. Landward movement of marine-derived sediment is more important in tidal creeks.
2. Fine sediment (including muds and clays) undergoes both deposition and erosion on the extensive intertidal flats (Dyer, 1998, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999, Masselink *et al.*, 2000). Deposition is aided by biological activity such as burrowing and improved cohesiveness (Ruddy *et al.*, 1998, Murray *et al.*, 2002), whereas erosion is typically related to storms and tides (Dyer, 1998). Coarser material (sands and gravels) is also deposited on flanking environments by tidal currents and extreme runoff events. Over time, intertidal flats tend to slowly expand seawards (Nichols 1999, Green *et al.*, 2001).
3. Large quantities of suspended sediment are characteristic of tidal creeks - strong tidal currents continually resuspend and rework fine sediment in the channels, so that the water column is naturally highly turbid (Turner *et al.*, 1994, Wells, 1995). Turbidity is especially marked during spring tides (Semeniuk, 1982). Ebb and flood tides can follow mutually-evasive channels (which periodically migrate), and currents may be powerful enough to cause scouring at the channel base, leaving gravel and bioclastic debris at the base (Nichols 1999, Green *et al.*, 2000, Harris, 1988). Tidal creeks lack significant quantities of terrigenous sediment, and comprise predominantly marine sediment.
4. Mangrove environments, with interspersed tidal drainage channels, commonly flank tidal creeks, and serve as a depocentre for sediment (Boyd *et al.*, 1992, Woodroffe *et al.*, 1993, Barnett *et al.*, 1997). Tidal asymmetry (high energy short duration flood and lower energy long duration ebb tides), baffling by mangrove vegetation, and percolation of tidal water through animal burrows result in rapid deposition of fine sediment, and accumulation of coarse sediment derived from the shelf. Over time, mangrove environments tend to expand onto and replace intertidal flats (Woodroffe *et al.*, 1999).
5. Saltflat environments experience inundation only during king tides, during which some deposition of fine sediment occurs. Sediment in supra-tidal regions (including the floodplain) is mostly mud, and is deposited during high tides (Roy *et al.*, 1981). Ebb tide waters often flow back to the main estuarine channel through tidal drainage channels.
6. Typically, net movement of coarse sediment occurs in a landward direction, resulting in the slow infilling of tidal creeks by marine sediment from the continental shelf (Green *et al.*, 2001, Bryce *et al.*, 1998). During extreme rainfall events, small quantities of sediment may be exported to the marine environment. The ability of tidal creeks to trap catchment derived sediment is therefore moderate to low (Harris *et al.*, 2003).

TIDAL CREEK: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

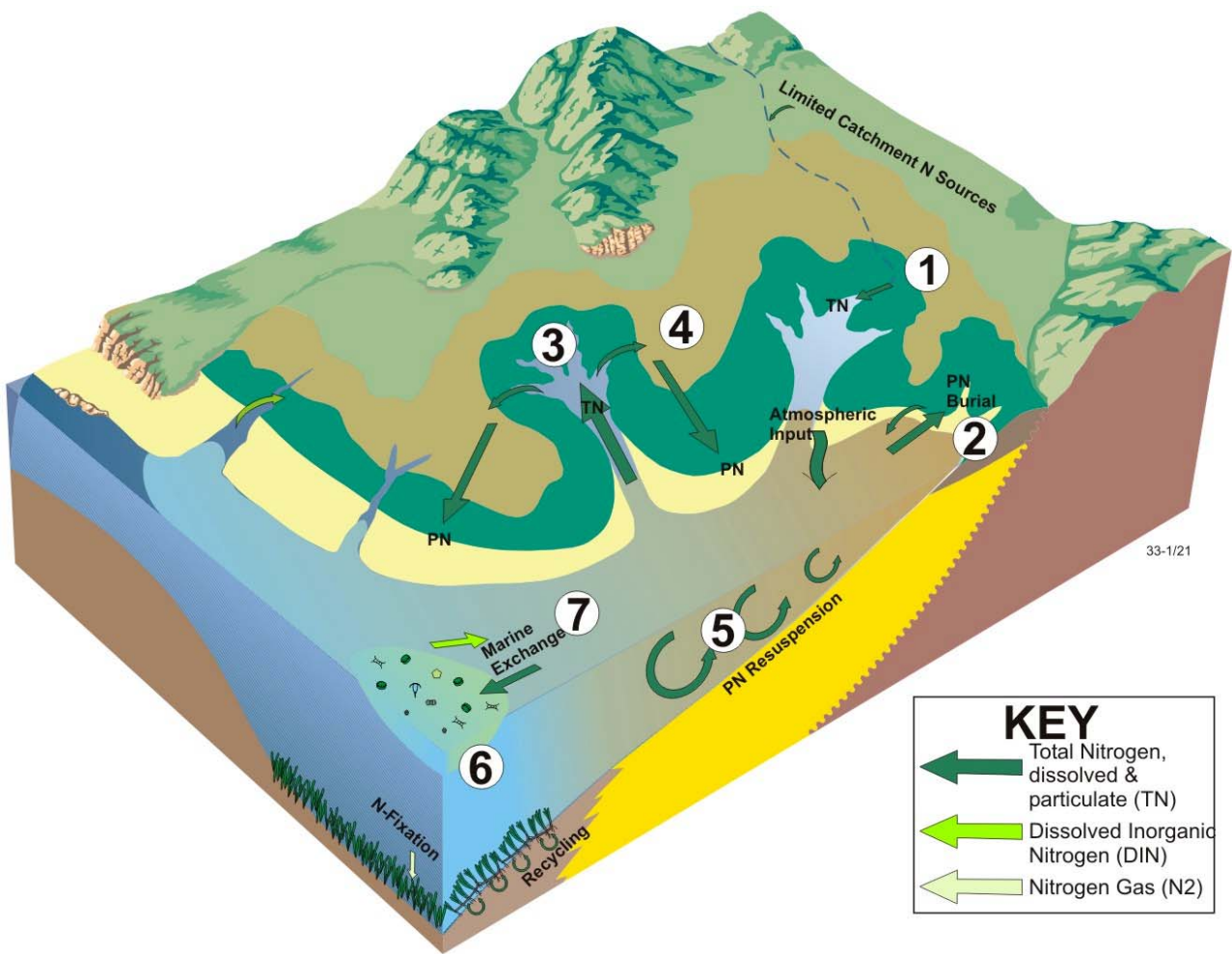


Figure 35 – Conceptual model of major nutrient (nitrogen) dynamics in a tidal creek.

## TIDAL CREEK: NUTRIENT DYNAMICS

- 1) Catchment-derived sources of nitrogen are less important in tidal creeks - significant input typically occurs during extreme rainfall events only (Harris, 2001).
- 2) Large tidal movements on the flanks of the tidal creek transport particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) onto the intertidal flats (Alongi *et al.*, 1999), where some of the dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) is converted to particulate nitrogen (PN) through the activity of benthic micro-algae and other sediment-dwelling organisms.
- 3) Mangrove sediment is a net sink for dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and (PN) particulate nitrogen (Alongi, 1996). Nutrient uptake is driven by high rates of plant productivity and microbial activity. N-fixation (incorporation of atmospheric N<sub>2</sub> to form nitrogenous organic compounds) is active in the root-zone and contributes to the dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) pool (Kristensen *et al.*, 1998). Some N is liberated to the atmosphere as N<sub>2</sub> gas through denitrification (Rivera-Monroy *et al.*, 1996, Trott *et al.*, 2000). Particulate nitrogen (PN) is typically processed by sediment-dwelling biota such as crabs, or is exported to the coastal waters in the form of leaf litter and fine particulate matter (Ayukai *et al.*, 1998). This material is redistributed during ebb tides and may be exported from the tidal creek.
- 4) Small amounts of particulate nitrogen (PN) are buried in saltflats during king tides. Most particulate nitrogen (PN) is exported back into the channel during the ebb tide (Ridd *et al.*, 1988).
- 5) Particulate nitrogen (PN) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) exist within the water column. However due to turbidity and low light penetration, phytoplankton productivity is limited (Cloern, 1987, Monbet, 1992). Circulation and re-suspension of particulate nitrogen (PN) occurs in this zone. Particulate nitrogen (PN) is probably reworked during the resuspension process, and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) can be released into the water column through the process of remineralisation.
- 6) A proportion of the total nitrogen (TN) load escapes through the mouth of the tidal creek into the marine environment. Assimilation of nutrients by phytoplankton the marine environment is typical, as turbidity levels become lower in the marine environment.
- 7) Typically, only small quantities of the catchment-derived total nitrogen (TN) load is exchanged with the marine environment, due to efficient trapping and processing by intertidal vegetation. Export is more significant during extreme runoff events.

## KEY FEATURES OF TIDAL CREEKS

1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.
2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.
3. River flow is intermittent to non-existent. Flooding is therefore uncommon, however, the effects of any floods are buffered by the large water area and high tidal exchange.
4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.
5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats tend to trap sediment and pollutants. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of nutrient loads. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.
7. Evolution, in terms of infilling, is driven by trapping of marine sediment, which results in the gradual expansion of flanking environments and seaward progradation.

# DISCUSSION - CONCEPTUAL MODELS AS A TOOL FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF ESTUARIES AND COASTAL WATERWAYS

Estuaries and coastal waterways are an extremely important natural resource from many perspectives, and are clearly in need of more integrated and holistic management approaches in order to understand their driving processes, and maintain their function into the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The conceptual understanding incorporated in this study is an important step towards this goal, as it represents the first occasion in which multi-disciplinary information for hundreds of estuaries and coastal waterways, on a continental scale, has been integrated. Geomorphology (and sediment) provide the substrate for estuarine habitats, which determine the 'function' of the coastal waterway, essential for maintaining environmental 'health'. The conceptual diagram representations of each of the seven main classes of coastal waterway demonstrate the important differences in processes and management implications between classes (Table 4).

Table 4 - Summary of the key functional characteristics of Australian estuaries and coastal waterways (refer to individual conceptual model diagrams for full explanation of processes, and references).

| Coastal Waterway                         | Summarised Characteristics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Embayments (Figures 6-9)                 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Habitats are typically marine, with extensive subtidal environments and very narrow intertidal environments.</li> <li>2. Large entrance and efficient marine flushing, even in microtidal regions. Deep water.</li> <li>3. River flow varies, floods are buffered and do not expel marine water due to large water area.</li> <li>4. Turbidity and extent of intertidal habitats are dependant on local tidal range</li> <li>5. Sediment (and associated contaminants) are generally not trapped. Typically floored by coarse sediment.</li> <li>6. Nutrient dynamics are generally similar to the coastal ocean, and are largely dominated by oceanic 'upwelling' events.</li> <li>7. 'Immature' in terms of evolution: morphology may change over time due to infilling. This change is likely to be slow due to the large volume.</li> </ol>                                                                                |
| Wave-dominated Estuaries (Figures 10-14) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported.</li> <li>2. Narrow entrance restricts marine flushing, only a small proportion of the estuarine water volume is exchanged each tide</li> <li>3. River flow typically high, and flooding may expel marine water and flush material from the estuary.</li> <li>4. Turbidity, in terms of suspended sediment, is naturally low except during extreme wind or fluvial runoff events.</li> <li>5. Central basin is an efficient 'trap' for terrigenous sediment and pollutants</li> <li>6. Long residence time encourages trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads.</li> <li>7. 'Semi-mature' in terms of evolution: morphology will rapidly change over time due to infilling, resulting in shallowing of the central basin, and expansion of the fluvial delta.</li> </ol> |
| Wave-dominated Deltas (Figures 15-18)    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Habitats supported are variable, generally mostly brackish subtidal, intertidal and supratidal habitats are supported.</li> <li>2. Narrow entrance restricts marine flushing, only a small proportion of the water volume is exchanged each tide.</li> <li>3. River flow typically high, and flooding commonly expels marine water and flushes material from the delta.</li> <li>4. Turbidity, in terms of suspended sediment, is highly dependant on catchment inflow, however is naturally low except during extreme fluvial runoff events.</li> <li>5. Sediment (and associated contaminants) are mostly expelled into the coastal ocean.</li> <li>6. Short residence time (e.g. efficient flushing) results in little processing or trapping of nutrients.</li> <li>7. 'Mature' in terms of evolution. Tend to be stable in terms of morphology (given stable sea level).</li> </ol>                                       |
| Coastal Lagoons and Strandplain          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Habitats supported are limited by chemical conditions induced by poor exchange with the marine environment, and highly variable salinity.</li> <li>2. Intermittent entrance isolates the coastal waterway from the ocean for long periods.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Creeks<br>(Figures 19-22)                  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. River flow is intermittent to non-existent. Flooding is therefore uncommon, however can cause large impacts such as entrance breaching and scouring of the central basin.</li> <li>4. Turbidity is naturally low, however shallow basins are susceptible to wind-wave resuspension, particularly if seagrasses are not present.</li> <li>5. Central basin (where present) is an efficient 'trap' for terrigenous sediment and pollutants.</li> <li>6. Long residence time encourages trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads, however the system may be susceptible to overloading due to small size.</li> <li>7. Evolution, in terms of infilling, is very slow due to the lack of significant sediment input.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Tide-dominated Estuaries<br>(Figure 23-27) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.</li> <li>2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.</li> <li>3. River flow typically high, however the effects of floods are buffered by large water area and high tidal exchange.</li> <li>4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.</li> <li>5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats tend to trap terrigenous sediment and pollutants. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>7. 'Semi-mature' in terms of evolution: infilling by marine and terrigenous sediment will result in expansion of flanking environments, narrowing of channels, and seaward progradation.</li> </ol>                   |
| Tide-dominated Deltas (Figures 28-31)      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.</li> <li>2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.</li> <li>3. River flow typically high, and flooding may expel marine water and flush material from the delta.</li> <li>4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.</li> <li>5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats may trap terrigenous sediment and pollutants. River flow and marine flushing result in the loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of terrigenous nutrient loads. River flow and marine flushing result in the loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>7. 'Mature' in terms of evolution. Tend to be stable in terms of morphology (given stable sea level).</li> </ol>                                                                                       |
| Tidal Creeks<br>(Figures 32-35)            | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A diverse range of both marine and brackish, subtidal, intertidal and supratidal estuarine habitats are supported. Intertidal and supratidal areas are often extensive, whereas turbidity may preclude seagrasses in some areas.</li> <li>2. Large entrance promotes efficient marine flushing.</li> <li>3. River flow is intermittent to non-existent. Flooding is therefore uncommon, however, the effects of any floods are buffered by the large water area and high tidal exchange.</li> <li>4. Turbidity is naturally high due to strong turbulence induced by tides.</li> <li>5. Flanking environments such as intertidal flats, mangroves, saltmarshes and saltflats tend to trap sediment and pollutants. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>6. Tidal movement over flanking environments encourages the trapping and processing (e.g. denitrification) of nutrient loads. Marine flushing results in loss of some material to the coastal ocean.</li> <li>7. Evolution, in terms of infilling, is driven by trapping of marine sediment, which results in the gradual expansion of flanking environments and seaward progradation.</li> </ol> |

The conceptual model diagrams provide an ideal framework for explaining the processes outlined in Table 4 to managers, the general public, and other groups involved in the coastal zone. Following are some examples of how the conceptual understanding of estuaries and coastal waterways can assist in the application of environmental indicators, and also a simple case study demonstrating the links between geomorphic form and environmental function in a specific Australian estuary.

## Application of Conceptual Understanding to Environmental Indicators

Environmental indicators are parameters that can be used to provide a measure of water quality or ecosystem condition (Environment Australia, 2002). The conceptual models constructed in this study can assist in the customising of relevant 'trigger values' (values for key indicators, above or below which there is a risk of adverse biological effects) and targets appropriate for the general application of indicators (ANZECC and ARMCANZ, 2000, Environment Australia, 2002). Table 5 illustrates some key examples of areas in which conceptual models can aid the use and application of environmental indicators.

Table 5 - Application and relevance of key environmental indicators to different types of estuaries and coastal waterways (after Smith *et al.*, 2002).

| Environmental Indicator (ANZECC & ARMCANZ 2000) | Relevance to Coastal Waterways                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Turbidity                                       | Naturally higher in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) because tidal currents resuspend fine sediment (Heap <i>et al.</i> , 2001).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Chlorophyll a                                   | Naturally lower in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) because tidal mixing reduces the residence time of algae in the photic zone, and because sediment resuspended by tides increases turbidity, which reduces light available for photosynthesis (Monbet, 1992).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Dissolved Nutrients                             | Natural levels are probably higher in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35), because turbidity and mixing reduce the capacity of plants and algae to take up the nutrients.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Total nitrogen and total phosphorus             | Natural levels are probably higher in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) because turbidity and mixing reduce biological uptake, and because particulate nutrients are associated with suspended sediment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| pH                                              | The pH of coastal waterways depends on many factors making differences between wave- and tide-dominated systems difficult to predict. However, tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) should have less photosynthetic consumption of carbon dioxide (for above reasons), and are more likely to be impacted by low-pH runoff from acid sulfate soils than wave-dominated systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Dissolved Oxygen                                | Dissolved oxygen in coastal waterways depends on many factors making differences between wave- and tide-dominated systems difficult to predict. However, tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) may have less photosynthetic production of dissolved oxygen but more replenishment of dissolved oxygen by tidal exchange.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Heavy Metals, toxicants (& organic matter)      | The central basins of wave-dominated estuaries (Figures 10-14) and coastal lagoons (Figures 19-22) are important sinks for fine sediment, organic matter and sediment-bound contaminants. Flanking environments (mangroves and salt marshes) are the main sink for contaminants in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Denitrification Efficiency                      | Denitrification efficiency is a good indicator of sustainable carbon loading rates in embayments, coastal lagoons, and wave-dominated estuaries, when it is coupled to nitrification occurring in the sediment. Denitrification efficiency is probably not a good indicator of sustainable carbon loadings in coastal waterways in which denitrification is linked to nitrate in the water column (Eyre and Ferguson, 2002a). High water column nitrate concentrations are likely to be found in waterways with large amounts of suspended sediment because these conditions reduce the amount of light available for photosynthesis, and therefore the ability of plants to take up nutrients. Denitrification efficiency is therefore not a good indicator in tide-dominated systems. |
| Mangrove area, Saltmarsh area                   | Mangroves and salt marshes are naturally more ubiquitous and widespread in tide-dominated systems (Figures 23-35) compared to wave-dominated systems (Figures 10-18). Whilst these habitats are more important in tide-dominated systems, the natural scarceness of mangroves in wave-dominated estuaries and deltas suggests that they are more vulnerable in these systems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Users should note that there are many exceptions to the general rules stated above, and established default targets may be unrealistic in those situations. For a complete list of Environmental Indicators applicable to the coastal zone, refer to the Indicator Fact Sheets available on the OzEstuaries database (<http://www.ozestuaries.org>).

## Applying Conceptual Models to Specific Australian Estuaries and Coastal Waterways

A case study illustrating how the conceptual models can be applied to specific estuaries and coastal waterways in Australia is given below. Wilson Inlet is a well-studied example of a West Australian wave-dominated estuary, and has been selected in order to demonstrate some simple but important functional characteristics that can be determined about a coastal waterway through conceptual knowledge of its geomorphic form, and the climatic region in which it lies. Whilst effective management strategies are already in place for Wilson Inlet, the principals applied here are easily transferable to other coastal waterways of the same geomorphic class. In the absence of published information (very little data and information is available for most Australian coastal waterways), useful predictions can be made about important issues, the behaviour of key processes (e.g. hydrology, sediment and nutrients), and management requirements through the use of conceptual models.

### CASE STUDY: GEOMORPHIC FORM AND ENVIRONMENTAL FUNCTION OF WILSON INLET, WA

Wilson Inlet is a medium-sized wave-dominated estuary, located on the southwestern coast of temperate Western Australia (Figure 36). The estuarine waterbody is approximately 47km<sup>2</sup> in size, and is surrounded by about 5.5 km<sup>2</sup> of estuarine shoreline habitats (see OzEstuaries database, <http://www.ozestuaries.org>). The entrance of the estuary is usually closed for seven months each year, between January and July (Lukatelich *et al.*, 1987).



Figure 36 - Wilson Inlet, a wave-dominated estuary situated on the southern coast of Western Australia.

#### *Geomorphology of Wilson Inlet*

Wilson Inlet has been classified as a wave-dominated estuary, due to its distinctive geomorphology (Table 1). The estuary is almost totally isolated from the ocean by a barrier constructed from marine sands, known as the Nullaki Peninsula. Behind the barrier, the main water-body of Wilson Inlet comprises a broad, shallow-water central basin environment, which is linked to the sea by a narrow (seasonally closed) inlet. Fluvial (or bayhead) deltas have also formed on the shores of Wilson Inlet, namely the entrances of the Denmark, Hay, and Sleeman Rivers, which drain into the central basin. Wilson Inlet contains sedimentary environments (or habitats) typical of wave-dominated estuaries, including a barrier, intertidal

flats, saltmarshes, channels, flood- and ebb-tidal deltas, fluvial delta, and rocky reefs (Table 2).

#### *Key Characteristics of Wilson Inlet*

As Wilson Inlet has developed on a wave-dominated coastline, marine sediment is continually driven onshore by waves (Figure 13). This tends to close the entrance when freshwater runoff from the land is low, which mostly occurs during the summer months in south-west Australia (Table 3). The wide, deep central basin is typical of wave-dominated estuaries, and is an effective trap for fine and coarse-grained terrigenous sediment. Flushing, or removal of sediment from the central basin typically only occurs during floods. The fluvial deltas on the margins of the estuary are repositories for coarser terrigenous sediment, and may prograde into the central basin. Similarly, intertidal flats and saltmarshes will gradually encroach on the central basin during the evolutionary progression towards the deltaic stage (Figure 13). Nutrient inputs from catchment sources also accumulate in the central basin due to uptake by macrophytes such as seagrasses, and are also removed from the system by the process of denitrification (Figure 14). When the entrance is open, marine water flushes the estuary to some degree (Figure 7). When the entrance is closed, no marine flushing occurs, and the function of the estuary resembles a coastal lagoon.

#### *Regional and Climatic Characteristics*

As a wave-dominated estuary, Wilson Inlet is typical of other coastal waterways that occur in the Southwest Coast geomorphic region of Australia (Table 3, Figure 2). The Mediterranean climate of this region is unique in Australia, therefore few other analogues for the hydrology of this estuary can be found in Australia. The rainfall regime is thus strongly seasonal, affecting the function of the estuary - Wilson Inlet functions as a stratified, 'positive' wave-dominated estuary during winter rains (Figure 11), and as a potentially hypersaline 'negative' wave-dominated estuary (Figure 12) or a coastal lagoon (Figure 20) during the summer (when closed). Management strategies for 'positive' wave-dominated estuaries for Wilson Inlet may also be compared with strategies used in the Southeast Coast geomorphic region of Australia, as this area is also dominated by wave-dominated estuaries, and coastal lagoons (Figure 2).

#### *Relevant Environmental Indicators*

Although all environmental indicators may have relevance in Wilson Inlet, certain indicators should have more relevance in wave-dominated estuaries (Table 5). Following are some possible key indicators, and their expected general trends, that should be considered in Wilson Inlet:

- Turbidity targets should be low, except during high wind events;
- Chlorophyll *a* levels may be naturally high in comparison to tide-dominated systems;
- Targets for nutrient levels should be low;
- The central basin (rather than flanking environments) is the main locus for over-sedimentation and pollutant accumulation; and
- Denitrification efficiency should be high.

#### *Implications for Environmental Managers*

- Synthesis of complex information, at an appropriate scale, allows managers to gain a broad understanding of estuarine function, and understand the context that natural processes operate within. New process overlays can be developed, and compared with existing knowledge.
- As wave-dominated estuaries are effective sediment, nutrient, and pollutant 'traps', management will need to focus on inputs from, and practices within the catchment.

Additionally, as the entrance conditions change, the opening and closure of the bar is a key management issue.

- Managers can apply and evaluate environmental indicators more effectively, and set more appropriate targets.
- Over time, the morphology of Wilson Inlet is likely to change: the basin will shoal, and the margins will expand. However, the rate of change needs to be monitored (and compared with other wave-dominated estuaries), in order to determine if anthropogenic factors are having any effects.
- Consideration of regional geomorphology, climatic zones, and inherent functional processes is vital for regional policy development.
- Conceptual Model diagrams (Figures 11-14) can be reproduced to explain key processes, and provide reasons for management/monitoring decisions, to stakeholders and the general public.

# FINDINGS AND OUTCOMES

- Synthesis of complex information into simple and robust models allows environmental managers to gain a broader understanding of estuarine function.
- Significant differences exist not only between the geomorphic form, but also the environmental function of each of the seven key geomorphic classes of estuaries and coastal waterways (Table 4).
- Sediment is the fundamental, underlying substrate upon which all other estuarine processes depend and operate, and geomorphology is an ideal medium with which to integrate many physical and biological variables.
- Estuaries and coastal waterways that are geographically close together often experience similar climatic conditions and tidal range, hence climatic zones are an important management consideration.
- Conceptual model diagrams, with overlays representing environmental processes, can be used as part of a decision support system for environmental managers, as a tool for comparative assessment.
- An understanding of the current state of knowledge defining the 'pristine' or undisturbed state can be gained through the process of developing conceptual models. As very little information is available about 'pristine' estuaries (NLWRA 2002) - a conceptual understanding can be applied in the absence of other information.
- Conceptual models should continually evolve through testing, review and research. Information from various disciplines can be linked on the geomorphic models.
- As the general public is increasingly playing a role in environmental management, there is a need for effective environmental education (Cooper *et al.*, 1994). Conceptual models are a useful tool in this endeavour.

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge the support, communication and discussion with numerous members of the CRC for Coastal Zone, Estuary and Waterway Management. This study has also benefited from the constructive advice and feedback provided by scientific colleagues and State representatives at several conferences, NLWRA technical workshops, and Coastal CRC workshops, including: J. Parslow (CSIRO), B. Dennison, Dieter Tracey, and Jackie Robinson (University of Queensland), A. Moss (QEPA), Malcolm Dunning and John Baumer (QDPI), A. Steven (VIC NRE), B. Coates, D. Miller and P. Scanes (NSW EPA), D. Fotheringham and L. Barnett (DEH, SA), M. Robb (WRC, WA), Lynne Turner, Rob Fearon, and Don Alcock (Coastal CRC), Phil Haines (WBM Oceanics), Jane Harris (FRDC), C. Creighton, J. Tait and R. Lawson (NLWRA). Also B. Allen and the GA library staff, who conducted several comprehensive literature searches, Joe Mifsud and Leanne McMahon for graphic design of the 3d block models, Jim Mason for printing, Craig Smith and Neville Montgomerie for web support, NSW DLWC for use of oblique aerial photographs, and GA staff who extensively reviewed this document, namely Emma Murray, Brendan Brooke, Peter Harris, and Graham Logan. This work represents a contribution to Theme 5: Assessment and Monitoring of the Coastal CRC.

# REFERENCES

- Abal, E. G. and Dennison, W. C. (1996) Seagrass depth range and water quality in southern Moreton bay, Queensland, Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. **47**:763-771.
- Abell, R. and Jones, N. (1993) Earth science and environmental diversity in the Jervis Bay area. *AGSO Research Newsletter*. **19**:11-12.
- Adam, P. (1998) Australian saltmarshes: a review. In: McComb, A J and Davis, J A (Eds.), *Wetlands for the future: International Union of Ecologists (INTECOL) International Conference, 5th, Nov 1996, University of Western Australia, Perth, Papers*. Gleneagles Publishing, Adelaide SA. pp 287-295.
- Albani, A. D., Carter, A. N., and Johnson, B. D. (1975) Seismic investigation in Southern Jervis Bay. *Journal of the Royal Society of New South Wales*. **108**:12-15.
- Albani, A. D. and Johnson, B. D., (1974) The bedrock topography and origin of Broken Bay, NSW. *Journal of the Geological Society of Australia*. **21**:209-214.
- Alongi, D., (1996). The dynamics of benthic nutrient pools and fluxes in tropical mangrove forests. *Journal of Marine Research*. **54**:123-148.
- Alongi, D. M., Tirendi, F., Trott, L. A., and Brunskill, G. J., (1999) Mineralization of organic matter in intertidal sediments of a tropical semi-enclosed delta. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **48**:451-467.
- Alongi, D. M., Wattayakorn, G., Pfitzner, J., Tirendi, F., Zagorskis, I., Brunskill, G. J., Davidson, A., and Clough, B. F., (2001) Organic carbon accumulation and metabolic pathways in sediments of mangrove forests in southern Thailand. *Marine Geology*. **179**:85-103.
- Andersson, L. and Rahm, L., (1986) Heat balance of a shallow cove. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **23**:705-724.

ANZECC and ARMCANZ, (2000). Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality. *National Water Quality Management Strategy Paper No. 4*

Ayukai, T., Miller, D., Wolanski, E., and Spagnol, S., (1998) Fluxes of nutrients and dissolved and particulate organic carbon in two mangrove creeks in northeastern Australia. *Mangroves and Salt Marshes*. **2**:223-230.

Barnett, E. J., Harvey N, Belperio, A. P., and Bourman, R. P., (1997) Sea-level indicators from a Holocene, tide-dominated coastal succession, Port Pirie, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*. **121**:125-135.

Belperio, A. P., (1993) Land subsidence and sea level rise in the Port Adelaide estuary: implications for monitoring the greenhouse effect. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences*. **40**:359-368.

Bhattacharya, J. P. and Walker, R. G., (1992) Deltas. In: *Facies Models: Response to Sea Level Change*. Geological Association of Canada. pp 157-178.

Birch, G. F., (2000) Marine pollution in Australia, with special emphasis on central New South Wales estuaries and adjacent continental margin. *International Journal of Environment and Pollution*. **13**:573-607.

Boon, P. I. and Cain, S., (1988) Nitrogen cycling in salt-marsh and mangrove sediments at Western Port, Victoria. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **39**:607-623.

Boorman, L. A., Garbutt, A., and Barratt, D. (1998) The role of vegetation in determining patterns of the accretion of salt marsh sediment. In: Black, K S, Paterson, D. M, and Cramp, A (Eds) *Sedimentary processes in the intertidal zone*. Geological Society of London Special Publications, 139:389-399.

Bowers, D. G. and Al-Barakati, A., (1997) Tidal rectification on drying estuarine sandbanks. *Estuaries*. **20**(3):559-568

Boyd, R., Dalrymple, R., and Zaitlin, B. A., (1992) Classification of clastic coastal

depositional environments. *Sedimentary Geology*. **80**:139-150.

Brooke, B., (2002) Estuary changes cored. *AUSGEO News*. **65**:11.

Brown, S. L., (1998) Sedimentation on a Humber saltmarsh. In: Black, K S, Paterson, D. M, and Cramp, A, (Eds) *Sedimentary processes in the intertidal zone*. Geological Society of London Special Publications, 139:69-83.

Bryce, S., Larcombe, P., and Ridd, P. V., (1998) The relative importance of landward-directed tidal sediment transport versus freshwater flood events in the Normanby River estuary, Cape York Peninsula, Australia. *Marine Geology*. **149**:55-78.

Bucher, D. and Saenger, P., (1991). An inventory of Australian estuaries and enclosed marine waters: an overview of results. *Australian Geographical Studies*. **29**:370-381.

Bucher, D. and Saenger, P., (1994) A classification of tropical and subtropical Australian estuaries. *Aquatic Conservation*. **4** :1-19.

Bulthuis, D. A., Axelrad, D. M., and Mickelson, M. J., (1992) Growth of the seagrass *Heterozostera tasmanica* limited by nitrogen in Port Phillip Bay, Australia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **89**:269-275.

Bulthuis, D. A., Brand, G. W., and Mobeley, M. C., (1984) Suspended sediments and nutrients in water ebbing from seagrass-covered and denuded tidal mudflats in a southern Australian embayment. *Aquatic Botany*. **20**(3-4):257-266.

Cahoon, L. B., Nearhoof, J. E., and Tilton, C. L., (1999) Sediment grain-size effect on benthic microalgal biomass in shallow aquatic ecosystems. *Estuaries*. **22**:735-741.

Carter, R. M. and Larcombe, P. (1996) The late post-glacial sedimentary fill of a tropical embayment: Cleveland Bay, central Great Barrier Reef shelf. In: Larcombe, P., Woolfe, K. J., and Purdon, R. G., *Great Barrier Reef: Terrigenous Sediment Flux and Human Impacts*, CRC Reef Research Centre. pp 45-46.

Chapman, B. M., James, R. O., Jung, R. F., and Washington, H. G., (1982) Modelling the transport of reacting chemical contaminants in natural streams. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **33**:617-628.

Chappell, J. and Woodroffe, C. D., (1993) Contrasting Holocene sedimentary geologies of lower Daly River, northern Australia, and lower Sepik-Ramu, Papua New Guinea. *In: Late Quaternary evolution of coastal and lowland riverine plains in Southeast Asia and northern Australia. Sedimentary Geology*. **83**:339-358.

Chappell, J. and Woodroffe, C. D. (1994) Macrotidal estuaries. *In: Carter, R. W. G. and Woodroffe, C. D. (Eds.) Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics*, pp. 187-218. Cambridge University Press.

Chin, D. N., Jolly, P. B., and Foo, D. A., (1994) Hydrology of the Mary River coastal plain, Northern Territory. *Water Down Under 94, 21-25 Nov 1994, Adelaide SA, Preprints of papers. Institution of Engineers, Australia, Barton ACT. National conference publication; 94/10.*, pp 373-378.

Cloern, J. E., (1987) Turbidity as a control on phytoplankton biomass and productivity in estuaries. *Continental Shelf Research*. **7** (11/12):1367-1381.

Connolly, R., Bass, D., and Dalton, A., (2000) Fish use of the saltmarsh in the Port River - Barker Inlet estuary. *Marine Life Society of South Australia 2000 Journal* December 2000.

Cook, P. J. and Mayo, W., (1977) *Sedimentology and Holocene history of a tropical estuary (Broad Sound, Queensland)*. BMR Bulletin 170, Australian Government Publishing Service, 206 pp.

Cooper, J. A. G., (2001) Geomorphological variability among microtidal estuaries from the wave-dominated South African coast. *Geomorphology*. **40**:99-122.

Cooper, J. A. G., (1993) Sedimentation in a river dominated estuary. *Sedimentology*. **40**:979-1017.

Cooper, J. A. G., Ramm, A. E. L., and Harrison, T. D., (1994) The estuarine Health Index : a new approach to scientific information transfer. *Ocean and Coastal Management*. **25**:103-141.

Costanza, R., d'Arge, R., and de Groot, R., (1997) The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature*. **387**

Cresswell, G., (1994) Nutrient enrichment off the Sydney continental shelf. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **45**:677-91.

Cyrus, D. P. and Blaber, S. J., (1992) Turbidity and salinity in a tropical northern Australian estuary and their influence on fish distribution. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **35**:545-563.

Dalrymple, R. W., (1992). Tidal depositional systems. In: Walker, R. G., and James, N. P. (Eds) *Facies models; response to sea level change*. Geological Association of Canada. pp. 195-218.

Dalrymple, R. W., Zaitlin, B. A., and Boyd, R., (1992) Estuarine facies models; conceptual basis and stratigraphic implications. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*. **62**:1130-1146.

Davies, J. L., (1974) The coastal sediment compartment. *Australian Geographical Studies*. **12**:139-151.

de Silva Samarasinghe, J. R. and Lennon, G. W., (1987). Hypersalinity, flushing and transient salt-wedges in a tidal gulf -- an inverse estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, pp 483-498.

Dethier, M. N., (1992). Classifying marine and estuarine natural communities : an alternative to the Cowardin system. *Natural Areas Journal*. **12**:90-98.

Digby, M. J. and Ferguson, A. J. P. (1996) *A physical classification of Australian estuaries*. Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation. 47pp.

Duke, N. C., Ball, M. C., and Ellison, J. C. (1998) Factors influencing biodiversity and distributional gradients in mangroves. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters*. **7** (1):27-47.

Dyer, K. R. (1998) The typology of intertidal mudflats. In: Black, K. S., Paterson, D. M., and Cramp, A., (Eds.) *Sedimentary processes in the intertidal zone*. Geological Society of London Special Publications, 139:11-24.

Edgar, G. J., Barrett, N. S., Graddon, D. J., and Last, P. R., (2000) The conservation significance of estuaries: a classification of Tasmanian estuaries using ecological, physical and demographic attributes as a case study. *Biological Conservation*. **92** (3):383-397.

Elosegui, A., Pozo, J., and Orive, E., (1987) Plankton pulses in a temperate coastal embayment during the winter-spring transition. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **24**:751-764.

Environment Australia, (2002) Water Quality Targets: A Handbook, Version 1. Commonwealth of Australia.

Evans, K. G., Stephens, A. W., and Shorten, G. G., (1992) Quaternary sequence stratigraphy of the Brisbane River delta, Moreton Bay, Australia. *Marine Geology*. **107**:61-79.

Eyre, B., (1994) Nutrient biogeochemistry in the tropical Moresby River Estuary system, North Queensland, Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **39**:15-31

Eyre, B., (1998) Transport, retention and transformation of material in Australian estuaries. *Estuaries*. **21(4 A)**:540-551.

Eyre, B., (2000) Regional evaluation of nutrient transformation and phytoplankton growth in nine river-dominated sub-tropical east Australian estuaries. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **205**:61-83.

Eyre, B. and Balls, P., (1999) A comparative study of nutrient behaviour along the salinity gradient of tropical and temperate estuaries. *Estuaries*. **22**:313-326.

Eyre, B. D. and Ferguson, A. J. P., (2002) Comparison of carbon production and decomposition, benthic nutrient fluxes and denitrification in seagrass, phytoplankton, benthic microalgae- and macroalgae-dominated warm-temperate Australian lagoons. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **229**:43-59.

Finlayson, B. L. and McMahon, T. A. (1988) Australia v. the World: a comparative analysis of streamflow characteristics. In: Warner, R. F. (Ed), *Fluvial geomorphology of Australia*. Academic Press, pp 17-40.

Fitzgerald, D. M., Buynevich, I. V., Fenster, M. S., and McKinlay, P. A., (2000) Sand dynamics at the mouth of a rock-bound, tide-dominated estuary. *Sedimentary Geology*. **131**:25-49.

Flood, P., G., and Walbran, P., D., (1986) A siliciclastic coastal sabkha, Capricorn Coast, Queensland, Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **48**:169-181.

Fryirs, K., and Brierley, G., J., (2001) Variability in sediment delivery and storage along river courses in Bega catchment, NSW, Australia : implications for geomorphic river recovery. *Geomorphology*. **38**:237-265.

Galloway, R., W., Story, R., Cooper, R., and Yapp, G., A., (1984) *Coastal lands of Australia*. Natural Resources Series No. 1. CSIRO. 59pp

Gaughan D., J., Potter I., C., (1995) Composition, distribution and seasonal abundance of zooplankton in a shallow, seasonally closed estuary in temperate Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **41(2)**:117-135.

Gibbs, M., T., Marchesiello, P., and Middleton, J. H. (1997) Nutrient enrichment of Jervis Bay, Australia, during the massive 1992 coccolithophorid bloom. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. **48**:473-478

Green, M. O., Bell, R. G., Dolphin, T. J., and Swales, A., (2000) Silt and sand transport in a deep tidal channel of a large estuary (Manukau Harbour, New Zealand). *Marine*

*Geology*. **163**:217-240.

Green, M., O., and Macdonald, I., T., (2001) Processes driving estuary infilling by marine sands on an embayed coast. *Marine Geology*. **178**:11-37.

Gregory, D., and Petrie, B., (1994) A classification scheme for estuaries and inlets. *Coastal Zone Canada*. **5**:1884-1893.

Griffiths, S. P., (2001) Factors influencing fish composition in an Australian intermittently open estuary. Is stability salinity-dependent? *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **52**:739-751.

Hacker, J. L. F., (1988) Rapid accumulation of fluvially derived sands and gravels in a tropical macrotidal estuary: the Pioneer River at Mackay, North Queensland, Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **57**:299-315.

Hannan, J. C. and Williams, R. J., (1998) Recruitment of juvenile marine fishes to seagrass habitat in a temperate Australian estuary. *Estuaries*. **21**:29-51.

Harris, G. P., (2001) Biogeochemistry of nitrogen and phosphorous in Australian catchment, rivers and estuaries: effects of land use and flow regulation and comparisons with global patterns. *Marine and Freshwater Research* . **52**:139-149.

Harris, P. T., (1988) Large-scale bedforms as indicators of mutually evasive sand transport and the sequential infilling of wide-mouthed estuaries. *Sedimentary Geology*. **57**:273-298.

Harris, P. T. and Heap, A. D., (2003) Environmental management of clastic coastal depositional environments: inferences from an Australian geomorphic database. *Ocean and Coastal Management*. **46**(5):457-478

Harris, P. T., Heap, A. D., Bryce, S. M., Porter-Smith, R., Ryan, D. A., and Heggie, D. T., (2002) Classification of Australian clastic coastal depositional environments based on a quantitative analysis of wave, tide and river power. *Journal of Sedimentary Research*. **72** (6):858-870.

Harris, P. T., Pattiaratchi, C. B., Cole, A. R., and Keene, J. B., (1992) Evolution of subtidal sandbanks in Moreton Bay, eastern Australia. *Marine Geology*. **103**:225-247.

Harvey, N., (1996) The significance of coastal processes for management of the River Murray estuary. *Australian Geographical Studies*. **34**(1):45-57.

Heap, A., Bryce, S., Ryan, D., Radke, L., Smith, C., Smith, R., Harris, P., and Heggie, D., (2001) Australian estuaries and coastal waterways: A geoscience perspective for improved and integrated resource management. *AGSO Record* 2001/07

Heap, A. D., Bryce S., and Ryan, D. A., (In Press). Quantifying the areas of geomorphic and sedimentary facies in Australian clastic coastal depositional environments: insights into the Holocene evolution of estuaries and deltas. *Sedimentary Geology*

Heggie, D. T., Skyring, G. W., Berelson, W. E., Longmore, A. R., and Nicholson, G. J., (1999a) Sediment-water interaction in Australian coastal environments: implications for water and sediment quality. *AGSO Journal of Australian Geology and Geophysics*. **17**(5/6):159-173.

Heggie, D. T. and Skyring, G. W., (1999b) Flushing of Australian estuaries, coastal lakes and embayments : an overview with biochemical commentary. *AGSO Journal of Australian Geology and Geophysics*. **17**:211-225.

Hinwood, J. B. and McLean, E. J., (1999) The Snowy River: a mature barrier estuary. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*. **111**(2):215-228.

Hodgkin, E. P. and Hesp, P., (1998) Estuaries to salt lakes : Holocene transformation of the estuarine ecosystems of south-western Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. **49**:183-201.

Holloway, P. E., Symonds, G., Munes Vaz, R., and Jeffrey, M., (1991). *Oceanographic measurements in Jervis Bay, July to October, 1990*. Department of Geography and Oceanography, UNSW and Defence Force Academy Report, 1991/2

Hossain, S., Eyre, B., and McConchie, D., (2001) Suspended sediment transport dynamics in the sub-tropical micro-tidal Richmond River estuary, Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **52**:529-541.

House, M. A. and Newsome, D. H., (1989) Water quality indices for the management of surface water quality. *Water Science and Technology*. **21**:1137-1148.

Howes, B. L. and Goehringer, D. D., (1994) Porewater drainage and dissolved organic carbon and nutrient losses through the intertidal creekbanks of a New England salt marsh. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **114**:289-301.

Hudson, J. P., (1991) *Late Quaternary evolution of Twofold Bay, southern New South Wales*. Unpublished MSc. Thesis, University of Sydney, Department of Geography.

Hume, T. M. and Hicks, D. M. (1993) Shelf morphology and process near and ebb tidal delta, Katikati inlet, New Zealand. In: 11th Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering : Coastal engineering - a partnership with nature. **93/4**:671-676.

Hume, T. M. and Herdendorf, C. E., (1988) A geomorphic classification of estuaries and its application to coastal resource management - a New Zealand example. *Ocean & Shoreline Management*. **11**:249-274.

Hume, T. M. and Herdendorf, C. E., (1993) On the use of empirical stability relationships for characterising estuaries. *Journal of Coastal Research*. **9**:413-422.

Humphries, P., Potter, I. C., and Loneragan, N. R., (1992) The fish community in the shallows of a Temperate Australian Estuary : relationships with the aquatic macrophyte *Ruppia megacarpa* and environmental variables. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **34**:325-346.

Jones, B. G., Martin, G. R., and Senapati, N. (1993) Riverine-tidal interactions in the monsoonal Gilbert River fandelta, northern Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **83**:319-337

Keil, R. G., Mayer, L. M., Quay, P. D., Richey, J. E., and Hedges, J. I., (1997) Loss of organic matter from riverine particles in deltas. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. **61**:1507-1511.

Kench, P., (1999) Geomorphology of Australian estuaries: a review and prospect. *Australian Journal of Ecology*. **24**:367-380.

Knighton, A. D., Woodroffe, C. D., and Mills, K., (1992) The evolution of tidal creek networks, Mary River, northern Australia . *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*. **17** (2):167-190.

Kristensen, E., Jensen, M. H., Banta, G. T., Hansen, K., Holmer, M., and King, G. M., (1998) Transformation and transport of inorganic nitrogen in sediments of a southeast Asian mangrove forest. *Aquatic Microbial Ecology*. **15**:165-175.

Kurup, G. R., Hamilton, D. P., and Patterson, J. C., (1998) Modelling the effect of seasonal flow variations on the position of salt wedge in a microtidal estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **47**(2):191-208.

Laegdsgaard, P., (2001) Conservation of Coastal Saltmarshes and Management Implications. *In*: Proceedings of the 11th New South Wales Coastal Management Conference. NSW Coastal Council.

Lennon, G. W., Bowers, G. D., Nunes, R. A., Scott, B. D., Ali, M., Boyle, J., Wenju, C., Herzfeld, M., Johansson, G., Nield, S., Petrusevics, P., Stephenson, P., Suskin, A. A., and Wijffels, S. E. A., (1987) Gravity currents and the release of salt from an inverse estuary. *Nature*. **327**:695-697.

Longmore, A. R., Heggie, D. T., Flint, R., Cowdell, R. A., and Skyring, G. W., (1999) Impact of runoff on nutrient patterns in northern Port Phillip Bay, Victoria. *AGSO Journal of Australian Geology and Geophysics*. **17**:203-210.

Lukatelich, R. J., Schofield, N. J., and McComb, A. J., (1987) Nutrient loading and macrophyte growth in Wilson Inlet, a bar- built southwestern Australian estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **24**:141-165.

Masselink, G. and Pattiaratchi, C., (2000) Tidal asymmetry in sediment resuspension on a macrotidal beach in northwestern Australia. *Marine Geology*. **163**:257-274.

McLean, E. J. and Hinwood, J. B., (1993) Model segmentation of estuaries using geomorphological, sedimentological and hydrodynamic evidence. *Coastal engineering: a partnership with nature: Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering, 11th, 23-27 Aug 1993, Townsville QLD, Preprints of papers. Institution of Engineers, Australia, Barton ACT. National conference publication; no 93/4., pp 625-630.*

Melville, G., (1984) Headlands and offshore islands as dominant controlling factors during late Quaternary barrier formation in the Forster-Tuncurry area, New South Wales, Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **39**:243-271.

Monbet, Y., (1992) Control of phytoplankton biomass in estuaries: a comparative analysis of microtidal and macrotidal estuaries. *Estuaries*. **15**(4):563-571.

Moriarty, D. J. W., Boon, P. I., Hansen, J. A., Hunt, W. G., Poiner, I. R., Pollard, P. C., Skyring, G. W., and White, D. C. , (1985) Microbial biomass and productivity in seagrass beds. *Geomicrobiology Journal*. **4**:21-51.

Moriarty, D. J. W. and O'Donohue, M. J., (1993) Nitrogen fixation in seagrass communities during summer in the Gulf of Carpentaria, Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine Freshwater Research*. **44**:117-125.

Morrissey, D. (1995) Estuaries. In: Underwood, A. J. and Chapman, M. G., (Eds) *Coastal Marine Ecology of Temperate Australia*, UNSW Press. pp. 152-170.

Moverley, J. H., (2000) Estuarine health assessment using benthic macrofauna. *Rivers for the Future*. **12**:33-36.

Mulrennan, M. E. and Woodroffe, C. D., (1998) Holocene development of the lower Mary River plains, Northern Territory, Australia. *The Holocene*. **8**:565-579.

Murray, J. M. H., Meadows, A., and Meadows, P. S., (2002) Biogeomorphological implications of microscale interactions between sediment geotechnics and marine

benthos: a review. *Geomorphology*. **47**:15-30.

Nedwell, D. B. and Takii, S., (1988) Bacterial sulphate reduction in sediments of a European salt marsh; acid-volatile and tin-reducible products. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **26**:599-606.

Nichol, S. L., (1991) Zonation and sedimentology of estuarine facies in an incised-valley, wave-dominated, microtidal setting, New South Wales, Australia. In: Smith, D. G., Reinson, G. E., Zaitlin, B. A., and Rahmani, R. A., (Eds) *Clastic tidal sedimentology*. Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Memoir. **16**:41-58

Nichol, S. L. and Murray-Wallace, C. V. (1992) A partially preserved last interglacial estuarine fill: Narrawallee Inlet, NSW. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences*. **39**:545-553

Nichol, S. L., Zaitlin, B. A., and Thom, B. G. (1997) The upper Hawkesbury River, New South Wales, Australia: a Holocene example of an estuarine bayhead delta. *Sedimentology*. **44**:263-286

Nichols, G., (1999) *Sedimentology and Stratigraphy*, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed. Blackwell Science.

Nichols, M. M. and Biggs, R. B. (1985) Estuaries. In: Davis, R. A. (Ed) *Coastal Sedimentary Environments*. Springer-Verlag. pp 77-186.

Nicholson, G. J. and Longmore, A. R., (1999) Causes of observed temporal variability of nutrient fluxes from a southern Australian marine embayment. *Marine and Freshwater Research*. **50**:581-588.

Nixon, S. W., Ammerman, J. W., Atkinson, L. P., Berounsky, V. M., Billen, G., Boicourt, W. C., Boynton, W. R., Church, T. M., Ditoro, D. M., Elmgren, R., Garber, J. H., Jahnke, R. A., Owens, N. J. P., Pilson, M. E. Q., and Seitzinger, S. P., (1996) The fate of nitrogen and phosphorous at the land-sea margin of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Biogeochemistry*. **35**:141-180.

NLWRA, (2002). *Australian Catchment, River and Estuary Assessment 2002*, Volume 1'. National Land and Water Resources Audit, Commonwealth of Australia.

Norris, R. H., Moore, J. L., Maher, W. A., and Wensing, L. P., (1993) Limnological characteristics of two coastal dune lakes, Jervis Bay, south eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **44**(3):437-458.

Nunes, R. A. and Lennon, G. W., (1986) Physical property distributions and seasonal trends in Spencer Gulf, South Australia: an inverse estuary. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **37**:39-53.

Otvos, E. G., (2000) Beach ridges - definitions and significance. *Geomorphology*. **32**:83-108.

Pasternack, G. B. and Brush, G. S., (2002) Biogeomorphic controls on sedimentation and substrate on a vegetated tidal freshwater delta in upper Chesapeake Bay. *Geomorphology*. **43**:293-311.

Patchineelam, S. M., Kjerfve, B., and Gardner, L. R., (1999) A preliminary sediment budget for the Winyah Bay estuary, South Carolina, USA. *Marine Geology*. **162**:133-134.

Paterson, A. W. and Whitfield, A. K., (2000) Do shallow-water habitats function as refugia for juvenile fishes? *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **51**:359-364.

Perillo, G. M. E., (1995). Definitions and geomorphologic classifications of estuaries. In: Perillo, G. M. E., (Ed.) *Geomorphology and Sedimentology of estuaries*. Developments in Sedimentology 53:17-47.

Pollard, D. A., (1994) A comparison of fish assemblages and fisheries in intermittently open and permanently open coastal lagoons on the south coast of New South Wales, south eastern Australia. *Estuaries*. **17**:427-461.

Pollard, P. C. and Kogure, K., (1993) The role of epiphytic and epibenthic algal productivity in a tropical seagrass, *Syringodium isoetifolium*. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **44**:141-154.

Pollard, P. C., Moriarty, D. J. W., and O'Donohue, M., (1991) Interactions between sediment, bacteria and seagrasses. *Australian Microbiologist*. **12**(3):213.

Potter I.C. and Hyndes G.A., (1994) Composition of the fish fauna of a permanently open estuary on the southern coast of Australia, and comparisons with a nearby seasonally closed estuary. *Marine biology*. **121**(2):199-209.

Pusey, B. J., Arthington, A. H., and Read, M. G., (1993) Spatial and temporal variation in fish assemblage structure in the Mary River, south-eastern Queensland: the influence of habitat structure. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. **37**:355-380.

Rainer, S. F. and Fitzhardinge, R. C., (1981) Benthic communities in an estuary with periodic deoxygenation. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*. **32**:227-244.

Ranasinghe, R. and Pattiaratchi, C., (1999). The seasonal closure of tidal inlets: Wilson Inlet: a case study. *Coastal engineering*. pp 37-56.

Reinson, G. E., (1977) Hydrology and sediments of a temperate estuary - Mallacoota Inlet, Victoria. BMR Bulletin 178, Australian Government Publishing Service. 91pp.

Reinson, G. E., (1992) Transgressive barrier island and estuarine systems. In: Walker, R. G. and James, N. P., (Eds.) *Facies models; response to sea level change*. Geological Association of Canada, pp. 179-194.

Ridd, P., Sandstrom, M. W., and Wolanski, E., (1988) Outwelling from tropical tidal salt flats. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **26**:243-254.

Ridd, P., Renagi, S., Hollins, S., and Brunskill, G., (1997) Water, salt and nutrient fluxes of tropical tidal salt flats. *Mangroves and Salt Marshes*. **1**:229-238.

Riggs, S. R., Cleary, W. J., and Snyder, S. W., (1995) Influence of inherited geologic framework on barrier shoreface morphology and dynamics. *Marine Geology*. **126**:213-234.

Rivera-Monroy, V. H. and Twilley, R. R., (1996). The relative role of denitrification and immobilization in the fate of inorganic nitrogen in mangrove sediments (Terminos Lagoon, Mexico). *Limnology and Oceanography*. **41**:284-296.

Rochford, D. J., (1959) Classification of Australian Estuarine Systems. *Archives of Oceanography and Limnology* . **11**:171-177.

Roy, P. S., (1984a) Holocene sedimentation histories of estuaries in southeastern Australia. In: Hodgkin, E. P. (Ed) *Estuarine Environments of the Southern Hemisphere*. Bulletin (Western Australia. Dept. of Conservation and Environment), pp 23-60.

Roy, P. S., (1984b) New South Wales estuaries - their origin and evolution. In: Thom, B. G., (Ed.) *Developments in Coastal geomorphology in Australia*. Academic Press. pp. 99-121

Roy, P. S. (1993) *Late Quaternary geology of the Hunter delta - a study of estuarine valley-fill sequences*. Unpublished report., 31 pp.

Roy, P. S. and Crawford, E., (1981) Holocene geological evolution of the southern Botany Bay-Kurnell region, central New South Wales coast. *Geological Survey of New South Wales Record*. **20**:159-250.

Roy, P. S. and Crawford, E. A., (1977) Significance of sediment distribution in major coastal rivers, Northern NSW. *Proceedings of the 3rd Australian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering*. pp 177-184.

Roy, P. S., Thom, B. G., and Wright, L. D., (1980) Holocene sequences on an embayed high-energy coast : an evolutionary model. *Sedimentary Geology*. **26**:1-19

Roy, P. S., Williams, R. J., Jones, A. R., Yassini, R., Gibbs, P. J., Coates, B., West, R. J., Scanes, P. R., Hudson, J. P., and Nichol, S., (2001). Structure and function of south-east Australian estuaries. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **53**:351-384.

Ruddy, G., Turley, C. M., and Jones, T. E. R. (1998) Ecological interaction and sediment transport on an intertidal mudflat 1. evidence for a biologically mediated sediment - water interface. *In: Black, K. S., Paterson, D. M., and Cramp, A., (Eds) Sedimentary processes in the intertidal zone. Geological Society of London Special Publications, 139:135-148.*

Saenger, P., Specht, M. M., Specht, R. L., and Chapman, V. J. (1977) Mangrove and coastal saltmarsh communities in Australia. *In: Chapman, V. J., (Ed) Wet Coastal Ecosystems. Elsevier, Amsterdam. pp 293-345*

Saintlan, N. and Williams, R. J., (1999) Mangrove transgression into saltmarsh environments in south-east Australia. *Global Ecology and Biogeography. 8:117-124.*

Semeniuk, V., (1981) Long term erosion of tidal flats King Sound, north western Australia. *Marine Geology. 43:21-48.*

Semeniuk, V., (1982) Geomorphology and Holocene history of the tidal flats, King Sound, north-western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia. 65:47-68.*

Semeniuk, V., (1996) Coastal forms and Quaternary processes along the arid Pilbara coast of northwestern Australia. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology. 123:49-84.*

Semeniuk, V., Chalmer, P. N., and Le Provost, I., (1982) The marine environments of the Dampier Archipelago. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia. 65(3):97-114.*

Smith, C., Radke, L., Ryan, D., and Heggie, D., (2002) OzEstuaries: Future Developments. *In: Proceedings of the 1st Australian National Coastal Conference, pp 371-374.*

Smith, D. G., (1989) A new form of water quality index for rivers and streams. *Water Science and Technology. 21(2):123-127.*

Smith, S. V. and Veeh, H. H., (1989) Mass balance of biogeochemically active

materials (C,N,P) in a hypersaline gulf. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **29**:195-215.

Smith, T. F., Sant, M. S., and Thom, B., (2001) *Australian Estuaries: A framework for management*. Cooperative Research Centre for Coastal Zone, Estuary and Waterway Management. 64 pp.

Smith, V. H., (1990) Nitrogen, phosphorus, and nitrogen fixation in lacustrine and estuarine ecosystems. *Limnology and oceanography*. **35**:1852-1859.

Sussko, R. J. and Davis, R. A., (1992) Siliciclastic-to-carbonate transition the inner shelf embayment, southwest Florida. *Marine Geology*. **107**:51-60.

Taylor, G., (1972) Sedimentation in Jervis Bay. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*. **96**:297-306.

Taylor, S. E. and Birch, G. F., (1999) Contaminant dynamics in offchannel embayments of Port Jackson, New South Wales. *AGSO Journal of Australian Geology and Geoscience*. **17**:233-237.

Temmerman, S., Govers, G., Meire, P., and Wartel, S., (2003) Modelling long-term tidal marsh growth under changing tidal conditions and suspended sediment concentrations, Scheldt estuary, Belgium. *Marine Geology*. **193**:151-169.

Thom, B. G., Polach, H. A., and Bowman, G. M., (1978) *Holocene age structure of coastal sand barriers in New South Wales, Australia*. Department of Geography, Faculty of Military Studies, University of New South Wales, Duntroon.

Trott, L. A. and Alongi, D. M., (2000) The impact of shrimp pond effluent on water quality and phytoplankton biomass in a tropical mangrove estuary. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. **40**:947-951.

Turner, A., Millward, G. E., and Tyler, A. O., (1994) The distribution and chemical composition of particles in a macrotidal estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **38**:1-17.

Usui, T., Koike, I., and Ogura, N., (2001). N<sub>2</sub>O production, nitrification and denitrification in an estuarine environment. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **52**:769-781.

Veeh, H. H., Moore, W. S., and Smith, S. V., (1995) The behaviour of uranium and radium in an inverse estuary. *Continental Shelf Research*. **15**:1569-1583.

Webster, I. T. and Ford, P. W., (1998) Aspects of nutrient-phytoplankton dynamics in Lake Illawarra. CSIRO, Division of Water Resources Report, No. 98-6.

Webster, I. T., Ford, P. W., and Hodgson, B. , (2002) Microphytobenthos contribution to nutrient-phytoplankton dynamics in a shallow coastal lagoon. *Estuaries*. **25**(4A):540-551.

Wells, J. T. (1995) Tide-dominated estuaries and tidal rivers. *In*: Perillo, G. M. E., *Geomorphology and sedimentology of estuaries*. Developments in Sedimentology 53:179-205.

Wolanski, E., (1986a) An evaporation-driven salinity maximum zone in Australian tropical estuaries. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. **22**:415-424.

Wolanski, E. (1986b) Water circulation in a topographically complex environment. *In*: van de Kreeke, J. (Ed.) *Physics of Shallow Estuaries and Bays*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin. pp 154-167.

Wolanski, E., Mazda, Y., and Ridd, P., (1992) Mangrove hydrodynamics. *In*: Robertson, A. I., and Alongi, D. M., (Eds), *Tropical mangrove ecosystems*. American Geophysical Union, Washington., pp 43-100.

Woodroffe, C., (1992) Mangrove sediments and geomorphology. *In*: Robertson, A. I., and Alongi, D. M. (Eds), *Tropical mangrove ecosystems*. American Geophysical Union, Washington., pp 7-41.

Woodroffe, C. D., Chappell, J., Thom, B. G., and Wallensky, E., (1989) Depositional model of a macrotidal estuary and floodplain, South Alligator River, northern Australia. *Sedimentology*. **36**:737-756.

Woodroffe, C. D. and Chappell, J. (1993) Holocene emergence and evolution of the McArthur River delta, southwestern Gulf of Carpentaria, Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **83**:303-317.

Woodroffe, C. D. and Grime, D., (1999) Storm impact and evolution of a mangrove-fringed chenier plain, Shoal Bay, Darwin, Australia. *Marine Geology*. **159**:303-321.

Woodroffe, C. D., Mulrennan, M. E., and Chappell, J., (1993) Estuarine infill and coastal progradation, southern van Diemen Gulf, northern Australia. *Sedimentary Geology*. **83**:257-275.

Woolfe, K. J., Larcombe, P., Ridd, P. V., Orpin, A., Bryce, S., and McIntyre, C., (1996) A brief field guide to the Burdekin Delta and Cocoa Creek. In: Larcombe, P., Woolfe, K. J., and Purdon, R. G., (Eds) *Great Barrier Reef: Terrigenous Sediment Flux and Human Impacts*, CRC Reef Research Centre, pp 164-172.

Wright, L. D., Chappell, J., Thom, B. G., Bradshaw, M. P., and Cowell, P. J., (1979) Morphodynamics of reflective and dissipative beach and inshore systems: southeastern Australia. *Marine Geology*. **32**:105-140.

Wulff, A., Sundback, K., Nilsson, C., Carlson, L., and Jonsson, B., (1997) Effect of sediment load on the microbenthic community of a shallow-water sandy sediment. *Estuaries*. **20**:547-558.

Yassini, I. and Jones, B. G. (1995) Coastal environments : distribution and characteristics of recent coastal and estuarine environments in southeastern Australia. In: Yassini, I. and Jones, B G., (Eds) *Recent foraminiferida and ostracoda from estuarine and shelf environments on the southeastern coasts of Australia*, pp. 1-32. University of Wollongong Press.

# APPENDIX

## Appendix 1 - Technical Descriptions of Sedimentary Environments

### TIDAL SAND BANKS (ALSO KNOWN AS SAND BARS)

Tidal Sand Banks are sedimentary features commonly found within tide-dominated estuaries, deltas and tidal creeks. Tidal sand banks are typically subtidal to intertidal in elevation, and consist of elongate linear to sinuous sand bars comprised of moderate- to well-sorted fine muds to sands. Channels dissecting tidal sand banks are scoured by strong currents, exposing the underlying bedrock or leaving a lag gravel, composed of shell debris and rock fragments. The banks and channels are often approximately aligned with the main tidal currents (typically perpendicular to the shoreline), and sediments may fine towards the head of the estuary. Concentrations of carbonate material are generally high, whereas concentrations of organic material is generally low (these tend to be higher in tropical estuaries). Strong tidal shear stresses and highly variable bottom morphology result in turbulent, well oxygenated, and turbid waters. Tidal Sand Banks may be vegetated, however high turbidity often limits primary productivity.

### CENTRAL BASIN (ALSO KNOWN AS MUDDY BASIN, LAGOON, CLASTIC LAGOON)

Central Basins are uniform, lower energy environments in the deeper and quieter parts of estuaries, and are often formed landward of barrier bar deposits in wave-dominated estuaries and coastal lagoons. Sedimentologically, Central Basins typically comprise poorly-sorted, organic-rich sub-tidal mud and sandy mud. The shallower margins of Central Basins often feature coarser sediments (sands), which result from the action of wind waves and fluctuating water level in some estuaries. Carbonate concentrations are generally low, however, localised shell bioherms made up of gravel-sized estuarine bivalve shells may develop. Concentrations of organic material are generally very high, causing a black to dark grey appearance in the sediments. Surfaces are generally planar and not vegetated, however seagrass growth in the shallower parts of the Central Basin usually occurs (depending on turbidity). Sub-surface sediments may be anoxic, but is generally heavily bioturbated due to an abundance of infauna and epifauna which in some areas result in prolific mounds and burrow structures.

### FLUVIAL (OR BAY-HEAD) DELTA

Fluvial Deltas are complex associations of geomorphological settings, sediment types and ecological habitats, at the point where a freshwater source enters an estuarine water body. Environments range from subtidal channels through intertidal to terrestrial levees, shoals and mouth bars. At the mouth of the channel, the flow velocity is abruptly reduced as the river water enters the standing water of the lake or sea (often into a Central Basin). The delta front immediately forward of the channel mouth is the site of deposition of bedload material. Sediment types range from clean fluvially-derived sands and gravels, to poorly sorted sands, muds and terrestrial organic material. Deposition of sediments and associated organic materials follows a cyclic pattern, driven by episodic floods. Carbonate concentrations are generally low, whereas concentrations of organic material are generally very high. Bedforms in the channel and inter-distributary bays are poorly developed due to large fluctuations in river energy and generally low tidal energy. Supra-tidal regions are usually well vegetated with saltmarsh, mangrove or terrestrial woodland ecosystems. Due to large salinity variation, the diversity of fish and crustacean species is often limited.

### **BARRIER/BACK-BARRIER (ALSO KNOWN AS BEACH BARRIER, SAND BAR, SAND SPIT, BARRIER ISLAND, STRAND)**

Barrier environments are a distinctive component of wave-dominated estuaries and deltas, and are common shoreface features on any coastline subjected to high wave energy. Barriers often consist of an intertidal to supratidal beach-face, cusps, shallow channels, a berm, and dunes interspersed by blow-outs. Back-barrier regions may contain wash-overs (sediment washed into the estuary during major storms). Sediments comprise well-sorted fine to coarse, quartz-rich sands. Heavy minerals may occur in low concentrations. Carbonate concentrations are generally high (particularly in tropical estuaries), except in the supra-tidal dunes, and concentrations of organic material are generally low. The porous nature of the sandy sediments generally results in well-oxygenated sub-surface sediments. On prograding, wave-dominated coastlines, ancient barriers may be landlocked as younger barriers form (resulting in strandplains). Except for the active beach-face, surfaces are generally vegetated. Infauna and epifauna (eg. interstitial microfauna, crustaceans, worms and molluscs) occur at supra-tidal to sub-tidal elevations. The stability of biological communities is variable, and is generally associated with dune-stabilising vegetation above supra-tidal elevations. These habitats may also intermittently support birds, turtles and seals.

### **FLOOD- AND EBB-TIDE DELTA (ALSO KNOWN AS ENTRANCE BARS, ENTRANCE CHANNELS)**

Flood and Ebb Tidal Deltas are subtidal to supratidal dunes and channels, typically found in the entrances of wave-dominated estuaries and deltas (adjacent to the Barrier), and are formed by redistribution of sediment by tidal movement in and out of the entrance. Sediments comprise moderately- to well-sorted, quartz-rich sand. Gravels often occur as a lag in the main tidal channels, where tidal currents are strong. Heavy minerals may occur in low concentrations. Carbonate concentrations are generally high, and concentrations of organic material are generally low. Flood oriented bedforms can occur on the shoals (eg. straight crested, full-bedded small dunes) and ebb-oriented bedforms (eg. sinuous crested, full-bedded small to medium dunes) can occur in the channels. Seagrasses and associated communities are common. Infauna and epifauna (eg. interstitial microfauna, crustaceans, worms and molluscs) occur at supra-tidal to sub-tidal elevations.

### **INTERTIDAL FLATS (ALSO KNOWN AS TIDAL MUDFLATS)**

Intertidal mud flats are unvegetated, generally low gradient, and low energy environments, consisting of poorly- to moderately-sorted sandy mud and muddy sand. Gravel may be present in moderate concentrations at the base of shallow drainage channels, and coarser sediments typically occur closer to the low tide mark. Carbonate concentrations are moderate (reflecting shelly material in the sediments) and the concentration of organic material is variable, but generally high. Intertidal Flats are wider and more extensive in macrotidal systems. Surfaces tend to occur from mean low water spring to mean high water spring elevations and are usually flat and not vegetated, but may be dissected by shallow (and often vegetated by saltmarsh species) drainage channels. Biological activity consists of both high and low tide visitors, as well as permanent inhabitants. Burrowing infauna, crustaceans, molluscs, fish and birds are generally abundant.

### **MANGROVE (ALSO KNOWN AS MANGAL COMMUNITIES)**

Mangrove environments generally consist of sediments associated with stands of salt-tolerant mangrove forest (comprised of various species of mangrove trees and shrubs). In some ways, mangroves can be considered the tropical equivalent of saltmarsh communities (although the

two often co-exist). Surfaces beneath the mangrove forests generally occur from mean sea level to mean high water spring elevations, and are often associated with tidal creek drainage networks. Mangrove forests are generally more common and extensive in tropical regions. Sediment that accumulates (due to trapping and baffling by vegetation) beneath the mangrove forests generally comprises strongly-reduced, poorly- to moderately-sorted silts and clays. Carbonate concentrations are generally low. Concentrations of organic material are generally high. Mangroves typically support a diverse and productive community of flora and fauna. Burrowing infauna, epifaunal invertebrates (such as sessile organisms and crustaceans), molluscs, and low-tide and high-tide visitors (such as fish and water birds) are common inhabitants of mangrove forests.

### **SALTMARSH (ALSO KNOWN AS TIDAL MARSHES)**

Saltmarsh environments generally consist of high-intertidal to supratidal halophytic vegetation (such as salt-tolerant grasses, reeds, sedges and small shrubs) which stabilise fine sediments that have been transported by water. Sediments generally consist of poorly-sorted anoxic sandy silts and clays. Carbonate concentrations are generally low, and concentrations of organic material are generally high. Saltmarshes are generally more common in temperate regions (as they often occupy environments that would typically be colonised by mangroves in tropical regions). Saltmarshes have low gradients and may be dissected by shallow brackish pools. Saltmarshes and associated vegetation are habitats for a wide range of bioturbating infaunal and epifaunal invertebrates, as well as low-tide and high-tide visitors (such as fish and water birds).

### **SALTFLATS (ALSO KNOWN AS SALTPANS, SABKHAS)**

Salt flats, or saline supratidal mudflat facies, occur in dry evaporative environments (often in the tropics) that undergo infrequent tidal inundation. Sediments comprise poorly-sorted sandy silts and clays, including mineral deposits such as gypsum and halite, and desiccation cracks. Carbonate concentrations are generally high, and concentrations of organic material are generally low. Salt flats tend to be low gradient, and mostly featureless, with a varying degree of algal colonisation, and often with vertically accreting algal mats. Saltflats generally occur above mean high water spring, and infrequent inundation by king tides creates a highly evaporative environment in which algal mats and salt tolerant grasses may be present. Very high levels of surface and groundwater salinity often precludes the growth of higher vegetation and biota (some infauna and epifauna may occur at lower elevations). Saltflats are habitats for birds, particularly during the wet season.

### **ROCKY REEF (ALSO KNOWN AS BEDROCK)**

Rocky Reefs feature a hard substrate that may occur from the shoreline to any depth. Surfaces are generally non-depositional and sometimes erosional, and are usually dominated by epifaunal and algal communities. Bedrock is often a major control on waterway shape (width, length and depth). Habitats vary, dependant on depth, turbidity and salinity. Below the waterline, common habitats include intertidal rocky shorelines to subtidal reefs. Bedrock or Rocky Reefs limit the available habitat for burrowing organisms, but are important habitats for sessile organisms, organisms requiring sheltered conditions, and their associated fish communities.

### **CHANNELS (ALSO KNOWN AS TIDAL CHANNELS OR RIVER CHANNELS)**

Channels are environments of frequently high energy, in terms of tidal movement (eg. tidal channels) or fluvial flow (eg. river channels). Thus, salinity, water quality and sediment types

are variable, however, coarser grained sand to gravel (lag) deposits are common on the Channel floor. Channels are often found in association with Fluvial (Bayhead) Deltas, Flood and Ebb Tidal Deltas, Tidal Sand Banks, and intersecting Intertidal Flats and Mangroves in macrotidal environments. Channels may be intermittent, and may also be abandoned as river or tidal flows change course. Concentrations of carbonate and organic material vary, and are typically higher in tropical estuaries. Channels are often non-depositional environments and are sometimes erosional. Channels are typically subtidal, however in macrotidal regions entire channel networks may be exposed at low tide. Channels are important environments for a wide range of marine and estuarine organisms (depending on salinity and turbidity), and provide shelter and access for larger estuarine predators, as well as potential seagrass habitat.

#### **INNER CONTINENTAL SHELF**

The Inner Continental Shelf environment represents the shallow marine environment directly seaward of the entrance of the estuary/coastal waterway. Seabed morphology and sediment types are variable, as this environment occurs throughout wave- and tide-dominated coastlines, and in any climatic zone. Biota existing in this environment are typically marine or ocean-dwelling organisms only, as this environment is influenced by freshwater during extreme flood events only (depending on local conditions).

## Appendix 2 - List of Estuaries and Coastal Waterways

| Name                         | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Ararawarra Creek             | NSW   | 153.1972  | -30.0584 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Avoca Lake                   | NSW   | 151.4351  | -33.4647 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Back Lagoon                  | NSW   | 149.9285  | -36.8830 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Baragoot Lake                | NSW   | 150.0648  | -36.4711 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bega River                   | NSW   | 149.9838  | -36.7064 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bellambi Creek               | NSW   | 150.9202  | -34.3640 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bellambi Lake                | NSW   | 150.9208  | -34.3770 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bellinger River              | NSW   | 153.0335  | -30.5004 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Belongil Creek               | NSW   | 153.5917  | -28.6262 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bermagui River               | NSW   | 150.0652  | -36.4247 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Berrara Creek                | NSW   | 150.5482  | -35.2092 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Boambee Creek                | NSW   | 153.1375  | -30.2968 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bonville Creek               | NSW   | 153.1005  | -30.3757 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Botany Bay                   | NSW   | 151.2343  | -34.0030 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Brisbane Water               | NSW   | 151.3337  | -33.5236 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Brunswick River              | NSW   | 153.5573  | -28.5382 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bunga Lagoon                 | NSW   | 150.0553  | -36.5471 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Burrill Lake                 | NSW   | 150.4453  | -35.3895 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Camden Haven River           | NSW   | 152.8367  | -31.6370 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Candlagan Creek              | NSW   | 150.1787  | -35.8420 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Clarence River               | NSW   | 153.3606  | -29.4277 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Clyde River/Batemans Bay     | NSW   | 150.2550  | -35.7471 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cockrone Lake                | NSW   | 151.4278  | -33.4940 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Coffs Harbour Creek          | NSW   | 153.1394  | -30.2659 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Coila Lake                   | NSW   | 150.1392  | -36.0483 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Congo Creek And Lagoon       | NSW   | 150.1571  | -35.9530 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cooks River                  | NSW   | 151.1683  | -33.9498 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Corindi River/Red Rock River | NSW   | 153.2323  | -29.9806 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Corunna Lake                 | NSW   | 150.1330  | -36.2882 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Crooked River And Lagoon     | NSW   | 150.8155  | -34.7722 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cudgen Lake                  | NSW   | 153.5859  | -28.2575 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cudgera Creek                | NSW   | 153.5772  | -28.3599 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cullendulla Creek            | NSW   | 150.2090  | -35.7035 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Curalo Lagoon                | NSW   | 149.9209  | -37.0483 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Curl Curl/Harbord Lagoon     | NSW   | 151.2978  | -33.7671 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Currambeen Creek             | NSW   | 150.6710  | -35.0370 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cuttagee Lake                | NSW   | 150.0537  | -36.4948 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dalhousie Creek              | NSW   | 153.0263  | -30.5236 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dee Why Lagoon               | NSW   | 151.3037  | -33.7479 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Deep Creek                   | NSW   | 153.0116  | -30.6002 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Durras Lake                  | NSW   | 150.3049  | -35.6394 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Evans River                  | NSW   | 153.4377  | -29.1132 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Fairy Creek                  | NSW   | 150.9013  | -34.4089 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Georges River                | NSW   | 151.1560  | -33.9982 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hastings River               | NSW   | 152.9157  | -31.4262 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hawkesbury River             | NSW   | 151.3405  | -33.5630 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hearns Lake                  | NSW   | 153.2011  | -30.1331 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hunter River                 | NSW   | 151.7937  | -32.9183 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Jerusalem Creek              | NSW   | 153.3959  | -29.2085 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Jervis Bay                   | NSW   | 150.7866  | -35.1066 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Karuah River                 | NSW   | 151.9891  | -32.6714 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Khappinghat Creek            | NSW   | 152.5649  | -32.0101 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kianga Lake                  | NSW   | 150.1322  | -36.2002 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Killick Creek                | NSW   | 152.9619  | -31.2511 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kioloa Lagoon                | NSW   | 150.3827  | -35.5492 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Korogoro Creek               | NSW   | 153.0542  | -31.0548 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Arragan And River       | NSW   | 153.3377  | -29.5653 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Brou                    | NSW   | 150.1245  | -36.1368 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Brunderee               | NSW   | 150.1316  | -36.0976 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                        | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Lake Cakora/Lagoon          | NSW   | 153.3322  | -29.6022 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Cathie/Innes           | NSW   | 152.8585  | -31.5499 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Conjola                | NSW   | 150.5082  | -35.2688 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Illawarra              | NSW   | 150.8728  | -34.5443 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Macquarie              | NSW   | 151.6619  | -33.0863 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Mummuga                | NSW   | 150.1287  | -36.1618 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Tarourga               | NSW   | 150.1344  | -36.1149 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Macleay River               | NSW   | 153.0239  | -30.8740 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Manly Lagoon And Creek      | NSW   | 151.2885  | -33.7879 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Manning River               | NSW   | 152.6860  | -31.8795 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Merimbula Lake              | NSW   | 149.9219  | -36.8955 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Meringo Creek               | NSW   | 150.1499  | -35.9781 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Meroo Lake                  | NSW   | 150.3909  | -35.4845 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Merrica River               | NSW   | 149.9513  | -37.2967 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Middle Lagoon               | NSW   | 150.0083  | -36.6563 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Minnamurra River            | NSW   | 150.8608  | -34.6280 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mollymook Creek             | NSW   | 150.4753  | -35.3338 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mooball Creek               | NSW   | 153.5698  | -28.3888 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Moonee Creek And Lagoon     | NSW   | 153.1603  | -30.2118 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Moruya River                | NSW   | 150.1509  | -35.9052 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Murrh Lagoon                | NSW   | 150.0537  | -36.4948 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Myall Lake And Myall River  | NSW   | 152.1447  | -32.6788 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nadgee Lake And Inlet       | NSW   | 149.9727  | -37.4688 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nambucca River              | NSW   | 153.0152  | -30.6495 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nangudga Lake               | NSW   | 150.1426  | -36.2606 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Narrabeen Lagoon            | NSW   | 151.3072  | -33.7045 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Narrawallee Inlet           | NSW   | 150.4747  | -35.3022 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nelson Lagoon               | NSW   | 149.9941  | -36.6914 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nerrindillah Creek          | NSW   | 150.5318  | -35.2286 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nullica River               | NSW   | 149.8716  | -37.0920 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Oyster Creek                | NSW   | 153.0171  | -30.5626 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pambula Lake                | NSW   | 149.9157  | -36.9481 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pittwater                   | NSW   | 151.3168  | -33.5802 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Hacking                | NSW   | 151.1631  | -34.0723 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Jackson                | NSW   | 151.2825  | -33.8279 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Kembla Harbour         | NSW   | 150.9000  | -34.4696 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Stephens               | NSW   | 152.1902  | -32.7076 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Richmond River              | NSW   | 153.5918  | -28.8770 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saint Georges Basin         | NSW   | 150.5935  | -35.1845 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saltwater Lagoon            | NSW   | 153.0428  | -30.8839 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sandon River                | NSW   | 153.3310  | -29.6736 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Shoalhaven/Crookhaven River | NSW   | 150.7634  | -34.9005 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Smiths Lake                 | NSW   | 152.5194  | -32.3925 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| South West Rocks Creek      | NSW   | 153.0378  | -30.8835 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Station Creek               | NSW   | 153.2531  | -29.9508 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Swan Lake                   | NSW   | 150.5610  | -35.2007 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tabourie Lake               | NSW   | 150.4112  | -35.4383 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tallow Creek                | NSW   | 153.6218  | -28.6681 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Termeil Lake                | NSW   | 150.3950  | -35.4620 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Terrigal Lagoon             | NSW   | 151.4427  | -33.4442 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tilba Tilba Lake            | NSW   | 150.1000  | -36.3395 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tilligery Creek             | NSW   | 152.0461  | -32.7281 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tomaga River                | NSW   | 150.1852  | -35.8368 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Towamba River               | NSW   | 149.9126  | -37.1122 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Towradgi Creek              | NSW   | 150.9154  | -34.3832 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tuggerah Lakes              | NSW   | 151.5022  | -33.3462 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tuross Lake                 | NSW   | 150.1317  | -36.0672 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tweed River                 | NSW   | 153.5558  | -28.1703 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Twofold Bay / Eden          | NSW   | 149.9471  | -37.0784 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|---------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Ulladulla Harbour   | NSW   | 150.4853  | -35.3570 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wagonga Inlet       | NSW   | 150.1318  | -36.2144 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wallaga Lake        | NSW   | 150.0794  | -36.3647 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wallagoot Lake      | NSW   | 149.9587  | -36.7953 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wallis Lake         | NSW   | 152.5102  | -32.1743 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wamberal Lagoon     | NSW   | 151.4482  | -33.4306 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wapengo Lagoon      | NSW   | 150.0210  | -36.6349 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Werri Lagoon        | NSW   | 150.8391  | -34.7281 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Willinga Lake       | NSW   | 150.3914  | -35.5003 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wollumboola Lake    | NSW   | 150.7758  | -34.9402 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wonboyn River       | NSW   | 149.9661  | -37.2499 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Woolgoolga Lake     | NSW   | 153.1984  | -30.0988 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wooli Wooli River   | NSW   | 153.2685  | -29.8875 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Angurugubira Lake   | NT    | 136.7665  | -13.9667 | WDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Anguruki Creek      | NT    | 135.9413  | -13.9534 | WDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Bing Bong Creek     | NT    | 136.3244  | -15.5971 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Calvert River       | NT    | 137.7430  | -16.2575 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Fat Fellows Creek   | NT    | 136.9920  | -15.8684 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hart River          | NT    | 135.8892  | -14.0941 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Koolatong River     | NT    | 135.9463  | -13.2536 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Limmen Bight River  | NT    | 135.7207  | -15.1080 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Little Lagoon       | NT    | 136.7947  | -13.8434 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mcarthur River      | NT    | 136.6762  | -15.8112 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Miyangkala Creek    | NT    | 135.6108  | -14.4434 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mule Creek          | NT    | 136.4265  | -15.6377 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Muntak Creek        | NT    | 135.8788  | -14.1699 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Nayampi Creek       | NT    | 135.3968  | -14.8087 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT082               | NT    | 136.6293  | -12.7002 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT093               | NT    | 135.4419  | -14.6912 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT096               | NT    | 135.4157  | -14.8580 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT104               | NT    | 136.7933  | -15.9062 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT106               | NT    | 136.9007  | -15.9113 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT111               | NT    | 137.4106  | -16.1392 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT112               | NT    | 137.5008  | -16.1655 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT113               | NT    | 137.5150  | -16.1635 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT114               | NT    | 137.5784  | -16.1766 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT115               | NT    | 137.6349  | -16.2013 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT117               | NT    | 137.8192  | -16.3616 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT118               | NT    | 137.8406  | -16.3896 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Bradshaw       | NT    | 136.7672  | -12.5639 | WDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Robinson River      | NT    | 137.2663  | -16.0327 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Roper River         | NT    | 135.4045  | -14.7556 | TDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Rose River          | NT    | 135.7403  | -14.2855 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Rosie Creek         | NT    | 136.2110  | -15.3974 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Seven Emu Creek     | NT    | 137.3533  | -16.1119 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Shark Creek         | NT    | 137.3052  | -16.0847 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Spillen Creek       | NT    | 135.5787  | -15.0393 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Towns River         | NT    | 135.4348  | -14.9038 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Trial Bay           | NT    | 136.4962  | -12.9915 | EMB/DRV | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Walker River        | NT    | 135.8370  | -13.5903 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wearyan River       | NT    | 136.8604  | -15.9110 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Adelaide River      | NT    | 131.2137  | -12.2045 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| All Night Creek     | NT    | 133.6725  | -11.7874 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Anamayirra Creek    | NT    | 134.4751  | -12.0701 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Andranangoo Creek   | NT    | 130.8465  | -11.3532 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Apsley Strait       | NT    | 130.3705  | -11.3193 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Arnhem Bay          | NT    | 136.0983  | -12.2199 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Baralminar River    | NT    | 136.0308  | -12.4614 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Barungbirning River | NT    | 136.3223  | -12.2039 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name                | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|---------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Blue Mud Bay        | NT    | 131.8509  | -11.1985 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Blyth River         | NT    | 134.5899  | -12.0549 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Bonkalii Creek      | NT    | 131.0840  | -11.8358 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Buckingham River    | NT    | 135.7290  | -12.2669 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Buffalo Creek       | NT    | 130.9106  | -12.3384 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Bynoe Harbour       | NT    | 130.5433  | -12.5596 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cato River          | NT    | 136.3510  | -12.2728 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Corrawara Creek     | NT    | 130.6184  | -12.4486 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cullala Creek       | NT    | 130.1970  | -11.5119 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Curtis Haven        | NT    | 130.6802  | -11.3942 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Daly River          | NT    | 130.2318  | -13.3121 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Darwarunga River    | NT    | 135.9757  | -12.3902 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Darwin Harbour      | NT    | 130.8016  | -12.4212 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| De Vere Creek       | NT    | 131.0183  | -11.8881 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Djigagila Creek     | NT    | 134.9224  | -12.1339 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Dongau Creek        | NT    | 131.3820  | -11.2966 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Dudwell Creek       | NT    | 130.2478  | -11.3689 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| East Alligator      | NT    | 132.6156  | -12.0977 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| East Arm            | NT    | 130.8876  | -12.4954 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Finnis River        | NT    | 130.3352  | -12.8895 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Fitzmaurice River   | NT    | 129.6561  | -14.7939 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Forsyth Creek       | NT    | 129.3844  | -14.9093 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Giddy River         | NT    | 136.6650  | -12.2794 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Glyde River         | NT    | 135.0575  | -12.2613 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Goomadeer River     | NT    | 133.8228  | -11.8432 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Goromuru River      | NT    | 136.2248  | -12.4597 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Gudgerama Creek     | NT    | 134.2536  | -12.0300 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Habgood River       | NT    | 135.9956  | -12.4410 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hope Inlet          | NT    | 131.0116  | -12.3330 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hutchinson Strait   | NT    | 135.2395  | -12.2149 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ilamaryi River      | NT    | 132.5210  | -11.5246 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jessie River        | NT    | 131.0284  | -11.3644 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Johnston River      | NT    | 131.1820  | -11.2634 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Keep River          | NT    | 129.1811  | -14.9170 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kilu-Impini Creek   | NT    | 130.5164  | -11.2795 | WDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| King Creek          | NT    | 131.0079  | -12.3569 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| King River          | NT    | 133.5410  | -11.8114 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kurala River        | NT    | 135.8916  | -12.1784 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Latram River        | NT    | 136.7464  | -12.2654 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Leaders Creek       | NT    | 131.1153  | -12.1737 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Little Moyle Inlet  | NT    | 129.7842  | -13.7822 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Liverpool River     | NT    | 134.2098  | -12.0308 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Majari Creek        | NT    | 133.9196  | -11.9127 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Marligur Creek      | NT    | 133.2484  | -11.7285 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Melville Bay        | NT    | 136.6592  | -12.2175 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Micket Creek        | NT    | 130.9500  | -12.3431 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Middle Arm          | NT    | 130.8753  | -12.5851 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Minimini Creek      | NT    | 132.6126  | -11.7539 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mirikau-Yunga Creek | NT    | 130.5833  | -11.4001 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Moyle River         | NT    | 129.7453  | -13.9748 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Murgenella Creek    | NT    | 132.6553  | -11.8843 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| New Moon Inlet      | NT    | 129.5577  | -14.5886 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ngandadauda Creek   | NT    | 134.7639  | -11.9953 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT001               | NT    | 129.0415  | -14.8842 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT007               | NT    | 129.4775  | -14.5010 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT009               | NT    | 129.5860  | -14.0849 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT014               | NT    | 130.3858  | -12.6712 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT037               | NT    | 132.1196  | -11.5147 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT038               | NT    | 132.0500  | -11.4558 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name                       | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|----------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| NT039                      | NT    | 132.0435  | -11.4228 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT055                      | NT    | 134.1562  | -11.9671 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT079                      | NT    | 136.9105  | -12.2833 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT080                      | NT    | 136.9278  | -12.3457 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT128                      | NT    | 131.3276  | -11.2673 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| NT130                      | NT    | 131.4838  | -11.3981 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Nungbalgarri Creek         | NT    | 134.0760  | -11.9283 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Perakery Creek             | NT    | 130.1509  | -11.7066 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Peter John River           | NT    | 136.3622  | -12.2533 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Popham Bay                 | NT    | 131.8200  | -11.2560 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Bremer                | NT    | 132.2544  | -11.1828 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Essington             | NT    | 132.1129  | -11.1704 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Hurd                  | NT    | 130.1955  | -11.6484 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Keats                 | NT    | 129.5512  | -14.0850 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Raffles Bay                | NT    | 132.3965  | -11.2246 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Reichardt Creek            | NT    | 130.8899  | -12.4670 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Reynolds River             | NT    | 130.2255  | -13.2509 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Robinson Inlet             | NT    | 131.0842  | -11.3031 | WDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Saltwater Creek            | NT    | 132.6442  | -11.8625 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Sampan Creek               | NT    | 131.7746  | -12.2672 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Saunders Creek             | NT    | 131.3833  | -11.5906 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Shamrock Bay               | NT    | 131.9332  | -11.3804 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Silvio Bay                 | NT    | 131.9930  | -11.4078 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Slippery Creek             | NT    | 135.9631  | -12.2709 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| South Alligator River      | NT    | 132.3955  | -12.2177 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Tommymcut Creek            | NT    | 131.6985  | -12.2800 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Trepang Bay                | NT    | 131.9286  | -11.1604 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Tunganapu Creek            | NT    | 130.0562  | -11.7578 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Victoria River             | NT    | 129.5000  | -14.8830 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| West Alligator River       | NT    | 132.2808  | -12.2215 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| West Arm                   | NT    | 130.7830  | -12.5470 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wildman River              | NT    | 132.0758  | -12.3037 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Woods Inlet                | NT    | 130.7603  | -12.4797 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Woolen River               | NT    | 135.1534  | -12.2347 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wurugoi Creek              | NT    | 133.8869  | -11.9054 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Accident Inlet             | QLD   | 140.9385  | -17.1839 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Albert River               | QLD   | 139.7582  | -17.5663 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Andoom Creek               | QLD   | 141.8795  | -12.5867 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Archer Bay                 | QLD   | 141.6505  | -13.3485 | TDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Beeber Creek               | QLD   | 139.2811  | -16.7331 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Boyorunga Inlet            | QLD   | 139.2077  | -16.7099 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Brannigan Creek            | QLD   | 140.9223  | -17.2119 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Channon Creek              | QLD   | 139.4946  | -17.4143 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Chapman River              | QLD   | 141.6196  | -14.9186 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cliffdale Creek            | QLD   | 138.7570  | -16.8329 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Crystal Creek              | QLD   | 142.1513  | -11.0869 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Dalmumeah Creek            | QLD   | 139.6317  | -16.5389 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Disaster Inlet             | QLD   | 139.9388  | -17.6447 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Doughboy River             | QLD   | 142.0852  | -11.4571 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ducie River                | QLD   | 142.0257  | -12.0456 | TDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Duck Creek                 | QLD   | 141.0894  | -16.8024 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Edward River               | QLD   | 141.5727  | -14.7708 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Eight Mile Creek           | QLD   | 138.5369  | -16.7833 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Elizabeth River            | QLD   | 139.5558  | -16.5016 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Embley River               | QLD   | 141.8168  | -12.6639 | TDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Flinders River/Bynoe River | QLD   | 140.7316  | -17.5129 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Gilbert River              | QLD   | 141.2705  | -16.5515 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Gin Arm Creek              | QLD   | 139.5445  | -17.4653 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Gum Creek                  | QLD   | 138.0839  | -16.6182 | CL/SP   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name              | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|-------------------|-------|-----------|----------|-------|--------|-----------------------|
| Hersey Creek      | QLD   | 141.5553  | -14.3708 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Horse Creek       | QLD   | 141.4356  | -15.6596 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Horse Place Creek | QLD   | 139.1796  | -16.5966 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jackson River     | QLD   | 142.0122  | -11.6689 | WDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Janie Creek       | QLD   | 141.8234  | -12.0260 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jardine River     | QLD   | 142.2131  | -10.9222 | WDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| John's Creek      | QLD   | 139.4522  | -17.3949 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kendall River     | QLD   | 141.5940  | -14.1634 | WDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kirke River       | QLD   | 141.4716  | -13.9320 | WDE   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kungunmeah Creek  | QLD   | 139.3573  | -16.6887 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Lagoon Creek      | QLD   | 138.4607  | -16.7737 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Leichhardt River  | QLD   | 139.7961  | -17.5754 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Love River        | QLD   | 141.5622  | -13.4949 | WDE   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Macdonald River   | QLD   | 142.0610  | -11.5292 | WDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Malaman Creek     | QLD   | 141.6642  | -15.0332 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Marless Creek     | QLD   | 139.2857  | -17.3511 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Massacre Inlet    | QLD   | 138.3350  | -16.7358 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mckenzie Creek    | QLD   | 139.4722  | -17.0979 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mission River     | QLD   | 141.8941  | -12.5970 | TDE   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mitchell River    | QLD   | 141.6479  | -15.0678 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Moonkan Creek     | QLD   | 141.5898  | -14.8522 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Moonlight Creek   | QLD   | 139.2190  | -17.2998 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Morning Inlet     | QLD   | 140.2151  | -17.7062 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Namaleta Creek    | QLD   | 141.9464  | -11.9809 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Nassau River      | QLD   | 141.3936  | -15.9085 | WDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ngulwonmeah River | QLD   | 139.4831  | -16.5355 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Norman Creek      | QLD   | 141.6189  | -13.0479 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Norman River      | QLD   | 140.8203  | -17.4632 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Pascoe Inlet      | QLD   | 139.6057  | -17.5051 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Passmore Creek    | QLD   | 138.9767  | -16.8884 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Pennefather River | QLD   | 141.7227  | -12.2292 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Pine River Bay    | QLD   | 141.7078  | -12.5313 | TDE   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Musgrave     | QLD   | 141.9243  | -11.9534 | TDE   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q001              | QLD   | 138.0319  | -16.5672 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q003              | QLD   | 138.1177  | -16.6487 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q006              | QLD   | 138.4303  | -16.7682 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q008              | QLD   | 138.4770  | -16.7769 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q010              | QLD   | 138.6163  | -16.7712 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q013              | QLD   | 139.0341  | -16.9273 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q017              | QLD   | 139.1899  | -16.6672 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q029              | QLD   | 139.4732  | -17.0238 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q030              | QLD   | 139.4949  | -17.0005 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q031              | QLD   | 139.5574  | -17.0676 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q033              | QLD   | 139.3071  | -17.3645 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q034              | QLD   | 139.3400  | -17.3752 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q037              | QLD   | 139.5053  | -17.4288 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q039              | QLD   | 139.5789  | -17.4766 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q040              | QLD   | 139.5925  | -17.4870 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q045              | QLD   | 139.9105  | -17.6144 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q047              | QLD   | 140.1240  | -17.7183 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q048              | QLD   | 140.1595  | -17.7112 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q049              | QLD   | 140.1836  | -17.7068 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q061              | QLD   | 141.2974  | -16.4959 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q062              | QLD   | 141.2959  | -16.4960 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Q093              | QLD   | 142.1568  | -11.1256 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Salt Arm Creek    | QLD   | 141.3888  | -16.1599 | CL/SP | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Sandalwood River  | QLD   | 139.3500  | -16.4670 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Skardon River     | QLD   | 141.9939  | -11.7567 | TC    | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Smithburne River  | QLD   | 140.9523  | -17.0491 | TDD   | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name                      | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|---------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Snake Creek               | QLD   | 141.2053  | -16.6906 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Spring Creek              | QLD   | 140.4553  | -17.6449 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Staaten River             | QLD   | 141.2946  | -16.3978 | TDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Syrell Creek              | QLD   | 139.0931  | -17.0035 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Toongoowahgun Inlet       | QLD   | 139.3864  | -16.6390 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Topsy Creek               | QLD   | 141.4819  | -15.4997 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Towbulbular River         | QLD   | 139.6863  | -16.4637 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Tully Inlet               | QLD   | 138.1595  | -16.6749 | WDD     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Walbor Inlet              | QLD   | 139.4653  | -16.5729 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wenlock River             | QLD   | 141.9272  | -12.0510 | TDE     | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Williams Inlet            | QLD   | 139.6469  | -17.5367 | TC      | GOC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Alligator Creek           | QLD   | 146.9271  | -19.3031 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Althaus Creek             | QLD   | 146.6009  | -19.1518 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Annan River               | QLD   | 145.2708  | -15.5304 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Auckland Inlet            | QLD   | 151.2522  | -23.8327 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Baffle Creek              | QLD   | 152.0591  | -24.5137 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bakers Creek              | QLD   | 149.1875  | -21.2160 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Barramundi Creek          | QLD   | 147.1679  | -19.4112 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Barratta Creek            | QLD   | 147.2525  | -19.4330 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Barron River              | QLD   | 145.7648  | -16.8629 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Basin Creek               | QLD   | 149.4352  | -21.7492 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bauer Inlet               | QLD   | 145.3634  | -15.8708 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Beelbi Creek              | QLD   | 152.6625  | -25.2490 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bizant River              | QLD   | 144.0313  | -14.4796 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Black River               | QLD   | 146.6515  | -19.1779 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Blackrock Creek           | QLD   | 148.8283  | -20.8110 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Blackwater/Mitchell Creek | QLD   | 152.0108  | -24.4395 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bloomfield River          | QLD   | 145.3631  | -15.9219 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bluewater Creek           | QLD   | 146.5930  | -19.1470 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Bohle River               | QLD   | 146.7003  | -19.1919 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Boyne River               | QLD   | 151.3027  | -23.8585 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Branch Creek              | QLD   | 147.9860  | -19.9255 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Breakfast Creek           | QLD   | 143.6284  | -13.9748 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Burdekin River            | QLD   | 147.6111  | -19.6874 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Burnett River             | QLD   | 152.4053  | -24.7549 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Burrum River              | QLD   | 152.6206  | -25.1785 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Calliope River            | QLD   | 151.2182  | -23.8231 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Canoe Passage             | QLD   | 150.4632  | -22.2668 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Cape Creek                | QLD   | 149.4461  | -21.5509 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Carmila Creek             | QLD   | 149.4645  | -21.9060 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Castrades Inlet           | QLD   | 149.3119  | -21.3702 | WDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Cattle Creek              | QLD   | 146.2752  | -18.8610 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Causeway Lake             | QLD   | 150.7930  | -23.2007 | WDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Cawarral Creek            | QLD   | 150.7932  | -23.3157 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Chester River             | QLD   | 143.5452  | -13.7017 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Clairview Creek           | QLD   | 149.5564  | -22.1883 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Claudia River             | QLD   | 143.3578  | -12.8397 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Coconut Creek             | QLD   | 149.4065  | -21.5445 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Colloseum Inlet           | QLD   | 151.4354  | -23.9881 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Constant Creek            | QLD   | 149.0313  | -20.9822 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Coonar Creek              | QLD   | 152.4898  | -24.9685 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Cooper Creek              | QLD   | 145.4409  | -16.1769 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Coral Creek               | QLD   | 146.2304  | -18.2431 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Corio Bay                 | QLD   | 150.7852  | -22.9515 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Cowal Creek               | QLD   | 142.3221  | -10.9097 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Crocodile Creek           | QLD   | 146.9515  | -19.3008 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Crystal Creek             | QLD   | 146.3237  | -18.9276 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Curtis Island Creek       | QLD   | 151.1144  | -23.4866 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Daintree River            | QLD   | 145.4514  | -16.2915 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos            |

| Name                 | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|----------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Dallachy Creek       | QLD   | 146.0093  | -18.1641 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dead Dog Creek       | QLD   | 144.8800  | -14.6123 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Deep Creek           | QLD   | 146.2254  | -18.2757 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dempster Creek       | QLD   | 148.7213  | -20.6710 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dicksons Inlet       | QLD   | 145.4587  | -16.4827 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Don River            | QLD   | 148.2236  | -19.9621 | WDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| East Creek           | QLD   | 150.5633  | -22.5106 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Elliot River         | QLD   | 147.8877  | -19.8794 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Elliot River         | QLD   | 152.4893  | -24.9322 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Endeavour River      | QLD   | 145.2454  | -15.4593 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Escape River         | QLD   | 142.7107  | -10.9582 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Euri Creek           | QLD   | 148.1621  | -19.9486 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Eurimbula Creek      | QLD   | 151.8433  | -24.1705 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Feather Creek        | QLD   | 149.4825  | -21.9582 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Fig Tree Creek       | QLD   | 146.2832  | -18.8747 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Fitzroy River        | QLD   | 150.8748  | -23.5234 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Five-Mile Creek      | QLD   | 143.6961  | -14.0913 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Gentle Annie Creek   | QLD   | 146.3436  | -18.5637 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Georges Creek        | QLD   | 150.5508  | -22.5618 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Glennie Inlet        | QLD   | 143.1040  | -12.3442 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Great Sandy Strait   | QLD   | 152.9709  | -25.4355 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Gregory River        | QLD   | 148.4275  | -20.1595 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Half Moon Creek      | QLD   | 145.7152  | -16.8014 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Harmer Creek         | QLD   | 142.9564  | -11.9132 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Haughton River       | QLD   | 147.1262  | -19.4161 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Head Creek           | QLD   | 150.5758  | -22.5610 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Herbert Creek        | QLD   | 149.8889  | -22.3926 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Herbert River        | QLD   | 146.2726  | -18.5029 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hervey Bay           | QLD   | 152.7099  | -24.7191 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hervey Creek         | QLD   | 148.7336  | -20.7162 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hinchinbrook Channel | QLD   | 146.0533  | -18.2584 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Howick River         | QLD   | 144.7170  | -14.5566 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hull River           | QLD   | 146.0766  | -17.9925 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hummock Creek        | QLD   | 144.9591  | -14.7388 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hunter Inlet         | QLD   | 143.1325  | -12.3465 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Island Head Creek    | QLD   | 150.6541  | -22.3481 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Jeannie River        | QLD   | 144.9215  | -14.6558 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Johnstone River      | QLD   | 146.0663  | -17.5087 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kangaroo River       | QLD   | 143.1273  | -12.3470 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kennedy Inlet        | QLD   | 142.5713  | -10.8412 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Knobler Creek        | QLD   | 149.4458  | -21.6627 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kolan River          | QLD   | 152.1881  | -24.6505 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Leichhardt Creek     | QLD   | 146.5103  | -19.0991 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Littabella Creek     | QLD   | 152.1076  | -24.5789 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Liverpool Creek      | QLD   | 146.1090  | -17.7089 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lockhardt River      | QLD   | 143.3712  | -12.8771 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Logan Jack Creek     | QLD   | 142.7870  | -11.2201 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Longford Creek       | QLD   | 148.4109  | -20.1626 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Louisa Creek         | QLD   | 149.2699  | -21.2718 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mackenzie Creek      | QLD   | 145.4446  | -16.2024 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Macmillan River      | QLD   | 143.1702  | -11.9727 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Maria Creek          | QLD   | 146.0926  | -17.8027 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Marion Creek         | QLD   | 149.4580  | -21.7290 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Marrett River        | QLD   | 144.1676  | -14.3802 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mary River           | QLD   | 152.9264  | -25.4329 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Massey Creek         | QLD   | 143.6053  | -13.9143 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mcivor River         | QLD   | 145.2361  | -15.1420 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Meunga Creek         | QLD   | 146.0186  | -18.2314 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Miralda Creek        | QLD   | 148.4633  | -20.1219 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                     | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Missionary Bay           | QLD   | 146.1772  | -18.2162 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Moresby River            | QLD   | 146.1296  | -17.6004 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mossman River            | QLD   | 145.4054  | -16.4339 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mowbray River            | QLD   | 145.4884  | -16.5448 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mud Creek                | QLD   | 147.5327  | -19.5210 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Murray Creek             | QLD   | 148.8685  | -20.8493 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Murray River             | QLD   | 146.0293  | -18.0853 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mutcherio Inlet          | QLD   | 145.9684  | -17.2238 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nesbit River             | QLD   | 143.5856  | -13.5430 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Noah Creek               | QLD   | 145.4481  | -16.1433 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nobbies Inlet            | QLD   | 147.7619  | -19.8261 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Normanby River           | QLD   | 144.1443  | -14.4068 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| North Kennedy River      | QLD   | 143.9466  | -14.4898 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| O'Connell River          | QLD   | 148.6619  | -20.5710 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Olive River              | QLD   | 143.0922  | -12.1660 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ollera Creek             | QLD   | 146.3608  | -18.9652 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Orient Creek             | QLD   | 146.2770  | -18.8077 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Oyster Creek             | QLD   | 150.4398  | -22.5060 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Palm Creek               | QLD   | 146.2864  | -18.7661 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pancake/Jenny Lind Creek | QLD   | 151.7323  | -24.0118 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pascoe River             | QLD   | 143.2736  | -12.4952 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pioneer River            | QLD   | 149.2207  | -21.1493 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Plantation Creek         | QLD   | 147.5367  | -19.5225 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Plantation Creek         | QLD   | 148.9828  | -20.8998 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Clinton             | QLD   | 150.7624  | -22.4981 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Curtis              | QLD   | 151.3739  | -23.9115 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Proserpine River         | QLD   | 148.7291  | -20.4905 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pumpkin Creek            | QLD   | 150.7979  | -23.3393 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q100                     | QLD   | 142.9185  | -11.8929 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q102                     | QLD   | 143.0624  | -11.9230 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q105                     | QLD   | 143.0883  | -12.3459 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q113                     | QLD   | 143.5500  | -13.6452 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q124                     | QLD   | 144.3427  | -14.3072 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q125                     | QLD   | 144.4122  | -14.2720 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q128                     | QLD   | 144.6839  | -14.5523 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q134                     | QLD   | 144.9957  | -14.7542 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q136                     | QLD   | 145.0425  | -14.7983 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q137                     | QLD   | 145.0539  | -14.7987 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q138                     | QLD   | 145.1065  | -14.8195 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q139                     | QLD   | 145.1131  | -14.8243 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q140                     | QLD   | 145.1327  | -14.8312 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q171                     | QLD   | 146.2352  | -18.2617 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q195                     | QLD   | 147.2142  | -19.4220 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q221                     | QLD   | 149.0588  | -20.9777 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q223                     | QLD   | 149.2124  | -21.0736 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q245                     | QLD   | 149.9140  | -22.3304 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q246                     | QLD   | 149.9160  | -22.2998 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q256                     | QLD   | 150.5361  | -22.4492 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q257                     | QLD   | 150.5377  | -22.4299 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Q259                     | QLD   | 150.4838  | -22.3154 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Raspberry Creek          | QLD   | 150.4071  | -22.4869 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Reliance/Leila Creek     | QLD   | 149.1261  | -21.0012 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Repulse Creek            | QLD   | 148.7973  | -20.4560 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rocky Creek              | QLD   | 144.7974  | -14.5968 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rocky Dam Creek          | QLD   | 149.3056  | -21.4804 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rocky Ponds Creek        | QLD   | 147.6662  | -19.8159 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rocky River              | QLD   | 143.5418  | -13.7769 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rodd's Harbour           | QLD   | 151.5880  | -24.0200 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rollingstone Creek       | QLD   | 146.4018  | -19.0083 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                      | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|---------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Ross Creek                | QLD   | 150.2201  | -22.3898 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ross River                | QLD   | 146.8291  | -19.2500 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Round Hill Creek          | QLD   | 151.8768  | -24.1639 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saint Lawrence Creek      | QLD   | 149.6134  | -22.2841 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saltwater Creek           | QLD   | 144.6195  | -14.4646 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saltwater Creek           | QLD   | 145.4096  | -16.4103 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sandfly Creek             | QLD   | 146.8622  | -19.2891 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sandy Creek               | QLD   | 149.2328  | -21.2459 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sarina Inlet              | QLD   | 149.3204  | -21.4021 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Shoalwater Creek          | QLD   | 150.4791  | -22.5204 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sleeper Log Creek         | QLD   | 146.5329  | -19.1137 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Starke River              | QLD   | 145.0183  | -14.7814 | TDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Stewart River             | QLD   | 143.6924  | -14.0703 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Styx River                | QLD   | 149.7851  | -22.3764 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| The Narrows               | QLD   | 151.1655  | -23.7478 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Theodolite/Lagoon Creek   | QLD   | 152.5515  | -25.0700 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Thirsty Sound             | QLD   | 149.9037  | -22.2720 | EMB/DRV | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Thompson Creek            | QLD   | 148.6750  | -20.5511 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Trinity Inlet             | QLD   | 145.7855  | -16.9045 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tully River               | QLD   | 146.0543  | -18.0328 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Victor Creek              | QLD   | 148.9351  | -20.8862 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Victoria Creek            | QLD   | 146.3384  | -18.6193 | WDD     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Wadallah Creek            | QLD   | 150.5504  | -22.4804 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Wakooka Creek             | QLD   | 144.6249  | -14.4873 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Walter Hall Creek         | QLD   | 149.4615  | -21.7132 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Waverly Creek             | QLD   | 149.6686  | -22.3398 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| West Hill Creek           | QLD   | 149.4582  | -21.8334 | TDE     | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Wreck Creek               | QLD   | 146.0102  | -18.1906 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Yeates Creek              | QLD   | 148.3420  | -20.1525 | TC      | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Zoe Bay                   | QLD   | 146.3316  | -18.3825 | CL/SP   | NEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Brisbane River            | QLD   | 153.1655  | -27.3726 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Burpengary Creek          | QLD   | 153.0395  | -27.1624 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Caboolture River          | QLD   | 153.0444  | -27.1530 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Coomababah Lake           | QLD   | 153.3997  | -27.8698 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Coomera River             | QLD   | 153.3963  | -27.8313 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Currimundi Creek          | QLD   | 153.1349  | -26.7661 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Curumbin Creek            | QLD   | 153.4842  | -28.1276 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Eprapah Creek             | QLD   | 153.2944  | -27.5620 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hilliards Creek           | QLD   | 153.2664  | -27.4901 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kedron Brook              | QLD   | 153.1108  | -27.3477 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Logan Albert River        | QLD   | 153.3493  | -27.6943 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Maroochy River            | QLD   | 153.1018  | -26.6467 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mooloolah River           | QLD   | 153.1328  | -26.6808 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Moreton Bay               | QLD   | 153.2840  | -27.0710 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nerang River              | QLD   | 153.4236  | -27.9746 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Noosa River               | QLD   | 153.0790  | -26.3800 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nundah/Cabbage Tree Creek | QLD   | 153.0877  | -27.3304 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pimpama River             | QLD   | 153.3957  | -27.8200 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pine River                | QLD   | 153.0629  | -27.2790 | TDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pumicestone Passage       | QLD   | 153.1513  | -27.0760 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Southern Moreton Bay      | QLD   | 153.4475  | -27.7403 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tallebudgera Creek        | QLD   | 153.4615  | -28.0947 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tingalpa Creek            | QLD   | 153.2003  | -27.4682 | TDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| American River            | SA    | 137.7747  | -35.7848 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Baird Bay                 | SA    | 134.3604  | -33.1516 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Blanche Port              | SA    | 134.2180  | -32.7502 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Breakneck River           | SA    | 136.5803  | -35.9312 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Chapman River             | SA    | 138.0694  | -35.7862 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Cygnets River             | SA    | 137.6031  | -35.6861 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |

| Name                           | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|--------------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Eleanor River                  | SA    | 137.2022  | -35.9742 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| First Creek                    | SA    | 137.9756  | -33.1482 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Fisherman Creek                | SA    | 137.8478  | -33.2055 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Franklin Harbour               | SA    | 136.9775  | -33.7307 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Gawler River                   | SA    | 138.4614  | -34.6733 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Harriet River                  | SA    | 137.1795  | -35.9851 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Hindmarsh River                | SA    | 138.6311  | -35.5441 | WDD     | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Inman River                    | SA    | 138.6156  | -35.5603 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Light River Delta              | SA    | 138.3687  | -34.5759 | TDD     | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Middle River                   | SA    | 137.0746  | -35.6653 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Myponga River                  | SA    | 138.3845  | -35.3727 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Northern Spencer Gulf          | SA    | 137.8484  | -32.7678 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Onkaparinga River              | SA    | 138.4697  | -35.1645 | WDD     | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Patawalonga Creek              | SA    | 138.5109  | -34.9750 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Port Broughton Estuary         | SA    | 137.9263  | -33.5976 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Port Davis Creek               | SA    | 137.8230  | -33.2493 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Port Douglas/Coffin Bay        | SA    | 135.3659  | -34.5262 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Port Pirie                     | SA    | 138.0157  | -33.1491 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Port River Barker Inlet System | SA    | 138.5284  | -34.7605 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Second Creek                   | SA    | 137.9493  | -33.1585 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Smokey Bay                     | SA    | 133.9147  | -32.3970 | EMB/DRV | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| South West River               | SA    | 136.8544  | -36.0163 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Stunsail Boom                  | SA    | 137.0156  | -36.0201 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Third Creek                    | SA    | 137.9196  | -33.1803 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Tod River                      | SA    | 135.9025  | -34.5922 | TDD     | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Tourville Bay                  | SA    | 133.4945  | -32.1695 | EMB/DRV | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Venus Bay                      | SA    | 134.6600  | -33.2288 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Wakefield River                | SA    | 138.1444  | -34.1894 | TC      | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Western River                  | SA    | 136.9714  | -35.6758 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Willson River                  | SA    | 137.9351  | -35.8644 | CL/SP   | GAB    | Annual Neg.       |
| Lake George                    | SA    | 140.0195  | -37.4767 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| The Coorong & Lower Lakes      | SA    | 138.8897  | -35.5610 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ansons Bay                     | TAS   | 148.2975  | -41.0627 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Arthur River                   | TAS   | 144.6628  | -41.0542 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bathurst Harbour               | TAS   | 145.9838  | -43.3268 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Big Lagoon                     | TAS   | 148.2709  | -41.1803 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Black River                    | TAS   | 145.3158  | -40.8365 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Blackman Bay                   | TAS   | 147.8864  | -42.8445 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Blyth River                    | TAS   | 145.9846  | -41.0742 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Brid River                     | TAS   | 147.3984  | -41.0012 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Browns River                   | TAS   | 147.3290  | -42.9774 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Bryans Lagoon                  | TAS   | 148.2898  | -42.2606 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Buxton River                   | TAS   | 148.0154  | -42.2685 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cam River                      | TAS   | 145.8400  | -41.0386 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cameron Inlet                  | TAS   | 148.2660  | -40.1050 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Carlton River                  | TAS   | 147.6413  | -42.8772 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Catamaran River                | TAS   | 146.8900  | -43.5533 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cloudy Bay Lagoon              | TAS   | 147.2022  | -43.4395 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cockle Creek                   | TAS   | 146.8925  | -43.5823 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Crayfish Creek                 | TAS   | 145.3977  | -40.8570 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Crookes Rivulet                | TAS   | 146.9628  | -43.1585 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Curries River                  | TAS   | 146.9491  | -41.0250 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Denison Rivulet                | TAS   | 148.2300  | -41.8270 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| D'entrecasteaux Channel        | TAS   | 147.0596  | -43.4150 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Derwent River                  | TAS   | 147.3827  | -42.9442 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Detention River                | TAS   | 145.4495  | -40.8711 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Don River                      | TAS   | 146.3350  | -41.1602 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Douglas River                  | TAS   | 148.2670  | -41.7830 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Dover River                    | TAS   | 148.2900  | -40.3600 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                   | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Duck Bay               | TAS   | 145.1073  | -40.7938 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Earlham Lagoon         | TAS   | 147.9568  | -42.6546 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| East Inlet             | TAS   | 145.2773  | -40.7891 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Emu River              | TAS   | 145.8802  | -41.0424 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Esperance River        | TAS   | 147.0600  | -43.3415 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ettrick River          | TAS   | 143.9700  | -40.0100 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Foochow Inlet          | TAS   | 148.1230  | -39.8990 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Forth River            | TAS   | 146.2501  | -41.1572 | TDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Frederick Henry Bay    | TAS   | 147.5868  | -42.9935 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Frenay Lagoon          | TAS   | 146.2291  | -43.4912 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Freshwater Lagoon      | TAS   | 148.2990  | -42.0640 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Garden Island          | TAS   | 147.1430  | -43.2504 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Georges Bay            | TAS   | 148.3310  | -41.2764 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Giblin River           | TAS   | 145.6840  | -43.0666 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Grants Lagoon          | TAS   | 148.2993  | -41.2500 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Great Musselroe River  | TAS   | 148.1734  | -40.8287 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Great Swanport         | TAS   | 148.2354  | -42.0998 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Grindstone             | TAS   | 147.9975  | -42.4376 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Henderson Lagoon       | TAS   | 148.2680  | -41.5076 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Henty River            | TAS   | 145.2513  | -42.0608 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hibbs Lagoon           | TAS   | 145.3023  | -42.5716 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Huon River             | TAS   | 147.1237  | -43.2806 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Inglis River           | TAS   | 145.7395  | -40.9866 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lagoon River           | TAS   | 144.8351  | -41.5101 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lee River              | TAS   | 148.2000  | -40.3800 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Levan River            | TAS   | 146.3701  | -41.1676 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lewis River            | TAS   | 145.4945  | -42.9506 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lisdillon Lagoon       | TAS   | 148.0106  | -42.2912 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Little Forester River  | TAS   | 147.3637  | -40.9704 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Little Henty River     | TAS   | 145.1965  | -41.9490 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Little Musselroe River | TAS   | 148.0381  | -40.7627 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Little Swanport        | TAS   | 148.0004  | -42.3118 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Logan Lagoon           | TAS   | 148.2900  | -40.1700 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Louisa Creek           | TAS   | 146.3449  | -43.5159 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Louisa River           | TAS   | 146.3706  | -43.5260 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Macquarie Harbour      | TAS   | 145.2189  | -42.2126 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mainwaring River       | TAS   | 145.4363  | -42.8696 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Meredith River         | TAS   | 148.0740  | -42.1116 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mersey River           | TAS   | 146.3701  | -41.1676 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Middle Inlet           | TAS   | 148.1540  | -39.9260 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mines Creek            | TAS   | 147.8720  | -39.8890 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Modder River           | TAS   | 148.0620  | -40.4250 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Montagu                | TAS   | 144.9402  | -40.7477 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mosquito Inlet         | TAS   | 144.9517  | -40.6245 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mulcahy River          | TAS   | 145.7146  | -43.1116 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Nelson Bay River       | TAS   | 144.6791  | -41.1402 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| New River              | TAS   | 146.6010  | -43.5539 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| North East River       | TAS   | 147.9770  | -39.7890 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| North West Bay         | TAS   | 147.3093  | -43.0717 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Patriarch River        | TAS   | 148.1490  | -39.9580 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pats River             | TAS   | 148.0000  | -40.0950 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Payne Bay              | TAS   | 145.9433  | -43.2983 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pedder River           | TAS   | 144.7779  | -41.4053 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pieman River           | TAS   | 144.9236  | -41.6669 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pipeclay Lagoon        | TAS   | 147.5390  | -42.9602 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pipers River           | TAS   | 147.1585  | -41.0096 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Pitt Water             | TAS   | 147.6149  | -42.8487 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Arthur            | TAS   | 147.8875  | -43.1926 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Port Cygnet            | TAS   | 147.0787  | -43.2245 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name               | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type |
|--------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Port Sorell        | TAS   | 146.5551  | -41.1385 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Prosser River      | TAS   | 147.8807  | -42.5529 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ralphs Bay         | TAS   | 147.4101  | -42.9515 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Recherche Bay      | TAS   | 146.9166  | -43.5573 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rices River        | TAS   | 148.3100  | -40.4130 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Ringarooma River   | TAS   | 147.8879  | -40.8607 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Robbins Passage    | TAS   | 145.0585  | -40.7302 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Rocky Head Rivulet | TAS   | 148.1370  | -40.4420 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Saltwater Lagoon   | TAS   | 148.2780  | -42.0400 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Scamander River    | TAS   | 148.2645  | -41.4655 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sea Elephant River | TAS   | 143.9870  | -39.9160 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Seal River         | TAS   | 143.9400  | -40.0700 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sellars Lagoon     | TAS   | 148.2700  | -40.0300 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Shag Lagoon        | TAS   | 148.2060  | -40.1620 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Sloop Lagoon       | TAS   | 148.2756  | -41.2086 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| South Cape Rivulet | TAS   | 146.7856  | -43.6027 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Southport          | TAS   | 146.9613  | -43.4474 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Southport Lagoon   | TAS   | 146.9817  | -43.4892 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Spero River        | TAS   | 145.3346  | -42.6357 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Spring Bay         | TAS   | 147.9226  | -42.5487 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Stoney Lagoon      | TAS   | 148.0761  | -42.1528 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tamar River        | TAS   | 146.7763  | -41.0688 | TDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Templestowe Lagoon | TAS   | 148.2790  | -41.7270 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Thirsty Lagoon     | TAS   | 148.4380  | -40.3900 | EMB/DRV | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Tomahawk River     | TAS   | 147.7607  | -40.8649 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Wanderer River     | TAS   | 145.3869  | -42.7330 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Welcome Inlet      | TAS   | 144.7710  | -40.7166 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| West Inlet         | TAS   | 145.2610  | -40.7867 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Yarra Creek        | TAS   | 144.1080  | -40.0090 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Yellow Rock River  | TAS   | 143.9100  | -39.7200 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Aire River         | VIC   | 143.4609  | -38.8070 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Anderson Creek     | VIC   | 143.6559  | -38.7551 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Anderson Inlet     | VIC   | 145.7208  | -38.6497 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Anglesea River     | VIC   | 144.1910  | -38.4125 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Barham River       | VIC   | 143.6681  | -38.7658 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Barwon River       | VIC   | 144.5011  | -38.2857 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Benedore River     | VIC   | 149.6224  | -37.7003 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Betka River        | VIC   | 149.7421  | -37.5845 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Corner Inlet       | VIC   | 146.4842  | -38.7812 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Cumberland River   | VIC   | 143.9484  | -38.5765 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Curdies Inlet      | VIC   | 142.8830  | -38.6081 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Darby River        | VIC   | 146.2684  | -38.9891 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Easby Creek        | VIC   | 149.5224  | -37.7408 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Elliot River       | VIC   | 143.6176  | -38.7944 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Erskine River      | VIC   | 143.9791  | -38.5320 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Fitzroy River      | VIC   | 141.8498  | -38.2625 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Gellibrand River   | VIC   | 143.1571  | -38.7070 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Gippsland Lakes    | VIC   | 147.9705  | -37.8894 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Glenelg River      | VIC   | 140.9838  | -38.0611 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Grey River         | VIC   | 143.8393  | -38.6868 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Hopkins River      | VIC   | 142.5089  | -38.3987 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Jack Smith Lake    | VIC   | 147.0395  | -38.4969 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Jamieson River     | VIC   | 143.9191  | -38.5964 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kennett River      | VIC   | 143.8621  | -38.6673 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Kororoit Creek     | VIC   | 144.8659  | -37.8592 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Tyers         | VIC   | 148.0880  | -37.8594 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Lake Yambuk        | VIC   | 142.0398  | -38.3367 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Limeburners Bay    | VIC   | 144.4006  | -38.0749 | TC      | SEC    | Annual Pos        |
| Mallacoota Inlet   | VIC   | 149.7632  | -37.5690 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos        |

| Name                         | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Merri River                  | VIC   | 142.4779  | -38.3612 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Merriman Creek               | VIC   | 147.1300  | -38.4259 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Moyne River                  | VIC   | 142.2417  | -38.3836 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Mueller River                | VIC   | 149.3265  | -37.7806 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Painkalac Creek/Aireys Inlet | VIC   | 144.0937  | -38.4670 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Port Campbell River          | VIC   | 142.9799  | -38.6319 | TDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Port Phillip Bay             | VIC   | 144.6322  | -38.2973 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Powlett River                | VIC   | 145.5108  | -38.5833 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Red River                    | VIC   | 149.5627  | -37.7268 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Shallow Inlet                | VIC   | 146.1842  | -38.8715 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Sherbrook River              | VIC   | 143.0568  | -38.6438 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Shipwreck Creek              | VIC   | 149.6994  | -37.6492 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Skeleton Creek               | VIC   | 144.8004  | -37.8986 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Skenes Creek                 | VIC   | 143.7122  | -38.7248 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Snowy River                  | VIC   | 148.5566  | -37.8046 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Spring Creek                 | VIC   | 144.3199  | -38.3414 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| St George River              | VIC   | 143.9645  | -38.5689 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Surrey River                 | VIC   | 141.7042  | -38.2602 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Swan Bay                     | VIC   | 144.6973  | -38.2309 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Sydenham Inlet               | VIC   | 149.0166  | -37.7814 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Tamboon Inlet                | VIC   | 149.1483  | -37.7786 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Thompson Creek               | VIC   | 144.3773  | -38.3052 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Thurra River                 | VIC   | 149.3114  | -37.7840 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Tidal River                  | VIC   | 146.3449  | -39.0617 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Werribee River               | VIC   | 144.6882  | -37.9804 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Western Port Bay             | VIC   | 145.2162  | -38.4286 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wild Dog Creek               | VIC   | 143.6889  | -38.7337 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wingan Inlet                 | VIC   | 149.5134  | -37.7488 | WDE     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Wye River                    | VIC   | 143.8913  | -38.6350 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Yarra River                  | VIC   | 144.9051  | -37.8522 | WDD     | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Yeerung River                | VIC   | 148.7751  | -37.7915 | CL/SP   | SEC    | Annual Pos            |
| Ashburton River              | WA    | 114.9145  | -21.6902 | WDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Baldwin Creek                | WA    | 122.3670  | -17.0170 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Banningarra Creek            | WA    | 119.7170  | -20.0000 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Beagle Bay                   | WA    | 122.5632  | -16.9421 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Beebingarra Creek            | WA    | 118.6715  | -20.3272 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Berkeley River               | WA    | 127.7810  | -14.3492 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Boongaree Island Creek       | WA    | 125.1364  | -15.0468 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Buckle Head Creek            | WA    | 127.8322  | -14.4508 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cane River                   | WA    | 115.3775  | -21.5462 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Londonderry Creeks      | WA    | 126.8351  | -13.7656 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Londonderry Creeks      | WA    | 126.8998  | -13.7463 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Londonderry Creeks      | WA    | 127.0810  | -13.8867 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Londonderry Creeks      | WA    | 127.2047  | -13.9450 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Torrens Embayment       | WA    | 125.0933  | -15.0415 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cape Whiskey Creek           | WA    | 127.4574  | -14.0636 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Carnot Bay                   | WA    | 122.2634  | -17.1506 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cascade Bay                  | WA    | 123.5156  | -16.5975 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Chile Creek                  | WA    | 122.8500  | -16.5219 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Cone Bay                     | WA    | 123.5778  | -16.5072 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Coppermine Creek             | WA    | 123.5701  | -16.1652 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Dampier                      | WA    | 116.6529  | -20.6880 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Dampier Creek (Broome)       | WA    | 122.2497  | -17.9611 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| De Grey River                | WA    | 119.1599  | -19.9901 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Deception Bay                | WA    | 124.4132  | -15.6306 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Disaster Bay                 | WA    | 123.1560  | -16.9163 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Doctors Creek                | WA    | 123.6348  | -17.1849 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Doubtful Bay East            | WA    | 124.5836  | -16.1175 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Doubtful Bay South           | WA    | 124.5214  | -16.1573 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name                  | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Drysdale River        | WA    | 126.7996  | -13.9470 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Eagle Point           | WA    | 124.4308  | -16.1772 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| False Mouth Of Ord    | WA    | 128.3697  | -14.8507 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Fitzroy River         | WA    | 123.5420  | -17.3903 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Fortescue River       | WA    | 116.1034  | -20.9974 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Fraser River          | WA    | 123.3968  | -17.2969 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| George River          | WA    | 117.3812  | -20.7364 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| George Water          | WA    | 124.5890  | -15.9556 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Giralia Bay           | WA    | 114.3459  | -22.4373 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Goodenough Bay        | WA    | 123.1155  | -16.7791 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hanover Bay           | WA    | 124.7751  | -15.3043 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Harding River         | WA    | 117.1963  | -20.6751 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Helby River           | WA    | 128.1823  | -14.7476 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| High Bluff Creek      | WA    | 124.4033  | -16.2409 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hoon Creek            | WA    | 123.2926  | -17.1091 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Hunter River          | WA    | 125.3794  | -15.0425 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jaubert Creek         | WA    | 121.5711  | -18.9500 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jinunga River         | WA    | 123.6016  | -16.3258 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Jones River           | WA    | 117.3558  | -20.7344 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kammargoorh River     | WA    | 123.6239  | -16.3937 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Kelk Creek            | WA    | 122.7648  | -16.7381 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| King Edward River     | WA    | 126.5875  | -14.1793 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| King George River     | WA    | 127.3302  | -13.9581 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| King Sound            | WA    | 123.3102  | -16.7027 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Lawley River          | WA    | 125.9172  | -14.6322 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Little Sherlock River | WA    | 117.4315  | -20.7321 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Lombadina Creek       | WA    | 122.8186  | -16.5411 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Lyne River            | WA    | 128.1495  | -14.8607 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Maitland River        | WA    | 116.5141  | -20.7769 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| May River             | WA    | 123.7887  | -17.0737 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mckelson Creek        | WA    | 121.6500  | -18.8170 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Meda River            | WA    | 123.8175  | -16.9683 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mission Cove          | WA    | 126.6966  | -14.1226 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mitchell River        | WA    | 125.6967  | -14.4271 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Montague Sound Creeks | WA    | 125.4528  | -14.5373 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Montague Sound Creeks | WA    | 125.6745  | -14.3397 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Montague Sound Creeks | WA    | 125.6582  | -14.3901 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Montague Sound Creeks | WA    | 125.6641  | -14.4119 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mt Connor Creek       | WA    | 126.0427  | -14.5354 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mt Waterloo Creeks    | WA    | 124.8614  | -15.1902 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Mudge Bay             | WA    | 125.3735  | -14.5692 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Myridi Bay            | WA    | 123.6182  | -16.1598 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Nickol River          | WA    | 116.9250  | -20.7120 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ningbing Range Creeks | WA    | 128.5246  | -14.7768 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ningbing Range Creeks | WA    | 128.6088  | -14.7955 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ningbing Range Creeks | WA    | 128.7450  | -14.8333 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ord River             | WA    | 128.3073  | -14.7642 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Pardoo Creek          | WA    | 119.5767  | -20.0812 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Pauline Bay           | WA    | 126.3449  | -14.1834 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Peawah River          | WA    | 117.9259  | -20.5347 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Petermarer Creek      | WA    | 118.7561  | -20.2887 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Point Torment Creeks  | WA    | 123.6099  | -17.0034 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Point Torment Creeks  | WA    | 123.6928  | -17.0373 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Hedland Harbour  | WA    | 118.5754  | -20.3071 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Robinson         | WA    | 117.0920  | -20.6203 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Port Smith            | WA    | 121.7949  | -18.5101 | CL/SP   | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Prince Regent River   | WA    | 124.8596  | -15.2462 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Prior Point Creek     | WA    | 124.3974  | -15.7273 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Ridley River          | WA    | 118.8528  | -20.2243 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |

| Name                  | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Robe River            | WA    | 115.7095  | -21.2790 | TDD     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Robinson River        | WA    | 123.8104  | -16.9323 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Rocky Cove            | WA    | 126.2454  | -14.2198 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Roe River             | WA    | 125.3735  | -15.1328 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Saddle Hill Creeks    | WA    | 123.7575  | -16.8406 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Saddle Hill Creeks    | WA    | 123.7209  | -16.7932 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Saddle Hill Creeks    | WA    | 123.7001  | -16.7632 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Sale River            | WA    | 124.5970  | -15.9724 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Sampson Inlet         | WA    | 124.4586  | -15.5124 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Scott Straight Creeks | WA    | 125.2723  | -14.9785 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Scott Straight Creeks | WA    | 125.2344  | -14.9738 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Scott Straight Creeks | WA    | 125.3065  | -14.8870 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Scott Straight Creeks | WA    | 125.2298  | -14.8650 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Scott Straight Creeks | WA    | 125.2112  | -14.6636 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Secure Bay            | WA    | 124.3312  | -16.4164 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Sherlock River        | WA    | 117.6523  | -20.6638 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Shoal Bay             | WA    | 124.2071  | -16.3457 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Tabba Tabba Creek     | WA    | 118.8218  | -20.2652 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Talbot Bay            | WA    | 123.8662  | -16.2110 | EMB/DRV | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Tappers Inlet         | WA    | 122.5544  | -16.8161 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Thompson River        | WA    | 128.1307  | -14.8978 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Thurnburn Creek       | WA    | 127.9557  | -14.5808 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Turner River          | WA    | 118.4048  | -20.3495 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Unnamed East Of Roe   | WA    | 125.3241  | -15.1508 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Unnamed North Of Roe  | WA    | 125.3730  | -15.0883 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wade Creek            | WA    | 126.2965  | -14.2201 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Walcott Inlet         | WA    | 124.3940  | -16.3430 | TDE     | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Wedge Hill Creeks     | WA    | 124.4466  | -15.8850 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Willies Creek         | WA    | 122.2000  | -17.7670 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Woppinbie Creek       | WA    | 126.5170  | -14.1500 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Yammaderry Creek      | WA    | 115.4658  | -21.5016 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Yanyare River         | WA    | 116.4397  | -20.8255 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Yardogarra Creek      | WA    | 122.1977  | -18.2236 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Yule River            | WA    | 118.2076  | -20.3711 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Yuraddagi River       | WA    | 123.5528  | -16.2221 | TC      | NWC    | Summer Pos/Winter Neg |
| Barker Inlet          | WA    | 121.3501  | -33.8209 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Beaufort Inlet        | WA    | 118.9025  | -34.4719 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Bowes River           | WA    | 114.4544  | -28.4116 | WDD     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Broke Inlet           | WA    | 116.3733  | -34.9367 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Chapman River         | WA    | 114.6195  | -28.7282 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Cheyne Inlet          | WA    | 118.7563  | -34.6031 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Culham Inlet          | WA    | 120.0441  | -33.9220 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Dempster Inlet        | WA    | 119.6689  | -34.0789 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Donnelly Inlet        | WA    | 115.6765  | -34.4881 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Fitzgerald Inlet      | WA    | 119.6340  | -34.1056 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Gardner Lake          | WA    | 118.1782  | -34.9726 | WDD     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Gascoyne River        | WA    | 113.6144  | -24.8672 | WDD     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Gordon Inlet          | WA    | 119.5044  | -34.2898 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Greenough River       | WA    | 114.6356  | -28.8645 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Hamersley Inlet       | WA    | 119.9083  | -33.9688 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Hardy Inlet           | WA    | 115.1764  | -34.3238 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Hill River            | WA    | 115.0504  | -30.3870 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Hutt Lagoon           | WA    | 114.3046  | -28.2219 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Irwin Inlet           | WA    | 116.9585  | -35.0206 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Irwin River           | WA    | 114.9203  | -29.2588 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Leschenault Inlet     | WA    | 115.6715  | -33.3041 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Margaret River        | WA    | 114.9859  | -33.9717 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Moore River Estuary   | WA    | 115.4990  | -31.3530 | WDD     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Murchison River       | WA    | 114.1591  | -27.7077 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |

| Name                   | State | Longitude | Latitude | Class   | Region | Hydrodynamic Type     |
|------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----------------------|
| Normans Inlet          | WA    | 118.2173  | -34.9241 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Oakajee River          | WA    | 114.5819  | -28.5833 | WDD     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Oldfield Estuary       | WA    | 120.7874  | -33.8876 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Oyster Harbour         | WA    | 117.9485  | -34.9999 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Parry Inlet            | WA    | 117.1617  | -35.0311 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Peel-Harvey Estuary    | WA    | 115.7102  | -32.5262 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Princess Royal Harbour | WA    | 117.9192  | -35.0386 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Saint Marys River      | WA    | 119.5776  | -34.1632 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Shark Bay              | WA    | 113.3565  | -25.4041 | EMB/DRV | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Stokes Inlet           | WA    | 121.1363  | -33.8551 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Swan River             | WA    | 115.7346  | -32.0548 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Taylor Inlet           | WA    | 118.0632  | -34.9987 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Tobys Inlet            | WA    | 115.1528  | -33.6318 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Torbay Inlet           | WA    | 117.6757  | -35.0463 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Torradup River         | WA    | 121.0163  | -33.8614 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Vasse-Wonnerup Estuary | WA    | 115.4139  | -33.6190 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Walpole/Nornalup Inlet | WA    | 116.7390  | -35.0298 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Warren River           | WA    | 115.8292  | -34.6106 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Waychinicup Inlet      | WA    | 118.3304  | -34.8986 | EMB/DRV | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Wellstead Estuary      | WA    | 119.3995  | -34.3918 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Wilson Inlet           | WA    | 117.3332  | -35.0258 | WDE     | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Wooramel River         | WA    | 114.2490  | -25.9781 | EMB/DRV | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |
| Yardie Creek           | WA    | 113.8106  | -22.3259 | CL/SP   | SWC    | Summer Neg/Winter Pos |

# GLOSSARY OF TERMS

***Aeolian***: the erosion, transport, and deposition of material by wind, and work best when vegetation cover is sparse, or absent.

***Anoxic***: The condition of oxygen deficiency or absence of oxygen. Anoxic sediments and anoxic bottom waters are commonly produced where there is a deficiency of oxygen due to very high organic productivity and a lack of oxygen replenishment to the water or sediment, as in the case of stagnation or stratification of the water body.

***Assimilation***: The utilisation by a living organism of absorbed food materials in the processes of growth, reproduction, or repair

***Baffling***: A reduction in the energy of flowing water (typically caused by plant material), such that sediment particles may settle from suspension.

***Bedload***: Sedimentary material subject to transport by flowing water (e.g. currents) which is moved by rolling, pushing, and saltation. The size of particles moved is proportional to the strength of water movement.

***Benthic***: Pertaining to the seafloor (or bottom) of a river, coastal waterway, or ocean.

***Benthic Micro-Algae (BMA)***: Microscopic plants, which inhabit the sediment surface (or substrate) including diatoms and dinoflagellates.

***Bio-clastic***: sediments made up of broken fragments of organic skeletal material, e.g. shells.

***Bioturbation***: Are organisms, mainly worms or crustaceans, that disturb the sediment by burrowing or during feeding. Their activities mix the sediment layers and may cause substantial sediment resuspension.

***Carbonate***: minerals containing  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ , e.g.  $\text{CaCO}_3$  or limestone.

***Catchment***: The area of land which collects and transfers rainwater into a waterway.

***Clay***: A weathered form of aluminosilicate mineral particles, less than 0.002 mm in diameter.

***Coarse sediment***: A sediment comprising coarse-grained material such as sand or gravel particles.

***Coastal Waterway***: A body of water situated on or near the ocean coast, with some association with the ocean. Includes embayments, wave- and tide-dominated estuaries, wave- and tide-dominated deltas, coastal lagoons, and tidal creeks.

***Coastal Lagoon***: Coastal waterways in which waves are the principal factor that shapes the overall geomorphology. Characterised by a sandy barrier that can partially or totally constrict the entrance, backed by a mud basin, and typically have negligible river input.

**Coastal Protuberance:** A prominence or bulging out of the coastline, typically formed from deltaic sediments.

**Conceptual Model:** A depiction or representation of the most current understanding of the major ecosystem features and processes (including biological, physical, chemical and geomorphic components) of a particular environment (e.g. estuaries).

**Cut-Off Embayment:** Typically small basins within wave-dominated estuaries or wave-dominated deltas that have been bypassed by the principal fluvial current flow, and therefore have restricted exchange with the main body of the coastal waterway.

**Denitrification:** Conversion of oxidised forms of nitrogen, such as  $\text{NO}_3^-$  to nitrogen gas ( $\text{N}_2$ ) by anaerobic bacteria.

**Deposition:** The dropping of material which has been picked up and transported by wind, water, or other processes.

**Desiccation:** Drying out, usually due to subaerial exposure of a normally submerged environment.

**Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN):** Nitrogen compounds, present post-filtration, that are detectable by accepted analytical chemical methods, e.g. nitrite, nitrate, and ammonium.

**Drowned River Valley:** A bedrock valley which has been submerged by rising sea-level, and has not been significantly infilled by sediment. Also: Embayment.

**Ebb tide:** A falling tide - the phase of the tide between high water and the succeeding low water.

**Embayment:** A coastal indentation (or bedrock valley) which has been submerged by rising sea-level, and has not been significantly infilled by sediment. Also: Drowned River Valley

**Energy (hydraulic):** Energy or intensity of water turbulence or movement, current speed.

**Epifauna:** Animals that live on the sediment but do not burrow into it.

**Erosion:** Breakdown of material (e.g. rock) due to chemical, physical or biological processes.

**Euryhaline:** Organisms able to tolerate a wide range of salinity.

**Facies:** Sum total of features that reflect the specific environmental conditions under which a given sediment was formed or deposited. The features may be lithologic, sedimentological, or faunal.

**Fine sediment:** A sediment comprising fine-grained material such as mud or clay particles.

**Flood tide:** A rising tide - the phase of the tide between low water and the next high tide.

**Flushing:** Exchange of water between an estuary or coastal waterway and the ocean.

**Fluvial:** Pertaining to a river or freshwater source

**Freshwater:** Water, typically derived from inland or rainfall, with less than 0.03% ionic content.

**Function:** The function of an estuary is how it acquires the materials and energy needed, processes its waste products, and interacts with adjacent waters and the surrounding landscape.

**Geomorphology/Geomorphie:** The study of the nature and history of landforms and the processes which create them.

**Gravel:** grains with diameters between 2 and 4 mm

**Gypsum:** Mineral formed by evaporation, with the molecular structure:  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

**Halite:** Mineral formed by evaporation, composed of  $\text{NaCl}$ .

**Halophytic:** Salt-tolerant vegetation.

**Headward:** the landward or upstream section of an estuary or coastal waterway

**Hypersaline:** Water with a high concentration of salt, e.g. greater than the ionic content of seawater.

**ICOLLS:** Acronym - Intermittently Closed and Open Lakes and Lagoons, referring to Coastal Lagoons and some Wave-Dominated Estuaries under low runoff conditions.

**Infauna:** Animals that live within the sediment.

**Intertidal:** The environment between the level of high tide and low tide.

**Lag:** A coarse-grained residue left behind after finer particles have been transported away, due to the inability of the transporting medium to move the coarser particles.

**Levee:** Raised embankment of a river, showing a gentle slope away from the channel. It results from periodic overbank flooding, when coarser sediment is immediately deposited due to a reduction in velocity.

**Macroalgae:** Large algae including red, green and brown algae.

**Macrotidal:** Coastal ocean or waterway with a high mean tidal range, e.g. greater than 4 metres.

**Mesotidal:** Coastal ocean or waterway with a moderate mean tidal range, e.g. between 2 and 4 metres.

**Microtidal:** Coastal ocean or waterway with a low mean tidal range, e.g. less than 2 metres.

**Mouth:** The entrance of the coastal waterway, or the place where the sea meets or enters the coastal waterway.

**Mud:** Fine sedimentary material, typically comprising both inorganic (mineral) and organic material.

**Neap tide:** Tide smaller than the mean tidal range. Occurs about every two weeks, during half-Moons.

**Negative Estuary:** an estuary in which evaporation exceeds freshwater inflow and therefore hypersaline conditions exist.

***N-Fixation***: Conversion of N<sub>2</sub> gas to a form that is available for use by organisms.

***Non-point sources***: A source of sediment or nutrients that is not restricted to one discharge location.

***Organic material***: Once-living material (typically with high carbon content), mostly of plant origin.

***Particulate Nitrogen (PN)***: Comprises nitrogen compounds associated with or a constituent of mineral particles and organic material.

***Phytoplankton***: Microscopic, planktonic plants which exist within the water column.

***Point sources***: A source of sediment or nutrients that is restricted to one discharge location.

***Prograde***: The outward building of a sedimentary deposit, such as the seaward advance of a delta or shoreline.

***Quartz***: A highly resilient mineral based on silica (SiO<sub>2</sub>).

***Residence Time***: The average time a hypothetical particle of water spends in solution between the time it first enters and the time it is removed from a coastal waterway.

***Resuspension***: Process in which sediment particles on the substrate are brought back into water column suspension by waves, tides, or wind.

***Salt-wedge***: An intrusion of sea water into a coastal waterway in the form of a wedge along the seabed. The lighter

fresh water from riverine sources overrides the denser salt water

***Sand***: grains with diameters between 0.06 mm to 2 mm

***Seagrass***: Marine flowering plants which generally attach to the substrate with roots.

***Sheet runoff (or Surface Runoff)***: The flow across the land surface of water that accumulates on the surface when the rainfall rate exceeds the infiltration capacity of the soil.

***Silt***: grains with diameters between 0.002 mm to 0.06 mm

***Sorting***: An expression of the range of grain sizes present in a sediment. A well-sorted sediment has a narrow range of grain sizes, whereas a poorly sorted sediment has a wide range of grain sizes.

***Spring Tide/King Tide***: Tide greater than the mean tidal range. Occurs about every two weeks, when the Moon is full or new.

***Stakeholders***: Those with an interest or concern (including financial) in a particular resource.

***Strand Plain***: A series of dunes, typically associated with and parallel to a beach, and sometimes containing one or more small creeks or lakes.

***Stratification***: Physical layering of the water column resulting from density differences caused by salinity or temperature variation.

**Subaerial:** Occurring on land or at the earth's surface, as opposed to underwater or underground.

**Substrate:** The sediment and other material that comprises the seabed (or floor of coastal waterway).

**Sub-tidal:** Permanently below the level of low tide, an underwater environment.

**Supra-tidal:** Above the level of high tide, a terrestrial environment.

**Suspended Sediment:** Sedimentary material subject to transport by flowing water (e.g. currents) that is carried in suspension. Typically comprises relatively fine particles that settle at a lower rate than the upward velocity of water eddies.

**Tidal Creek:** coastal waterways in which tides are the principal factor that shape the overall geomorphology. Typically occur on prograding, muddy coasts and contain a narrow channel that drains the immediate hinterland that is fringed by intertidal habitats.

**Tidal Current:** An alternating, horizontal movement of water associated with the rise and fall of the tide, these movements being caused by gravitational forces due to the relative motions of Moon, Sun and Earth.

**Tidal Prism:** Volume of water moving into and out of an estuary or coastal waterway during the tidal cycle.

**Tide-dominated Delta:** coastal waterway in which tides are the principal factor that shapes the overall geomorphology, and river input is sufficient to have filled the basin. Typically funnel-shaped, and

the wide entrance may form a coastal protuberance that contains elongate tidal sand banks that fringed by inter- and supra-tidal habitats.

**Tide-dominated Estuary:** coastal waterway in which tides are the principal factor shaping the overall geomorphology. Typically funnel-shaped with a wide entrance containing elongate tidal sand banks. The margins are fringed by extensive intertidal habitats, separated by tidal channels.

**Total Nitrogen (TN):** Includes DIN, PN, but not gaseous N (e.g. N<sub>2</sub>).

**Turbidity:** The condition resulting from the presence of suspended particles in the water column which attenuate or reduce light penetration.

**Upwelling:** The rise of sea water from depths to the surface, typically bringing nutrients to the surface.

**Vertical Accretion:** Accumulation of sediments or other material resulting in the building-up or infilling of an area in a vertical direction.

**Washover/Back barrier Deposit:** Deposit of marine-derived sediment landward of a barrier system, often formed during large storm events.

**Wave-dominated Delta:** coastal waterway in which waves are the principal factor that shape the overall geomorphology, and river input is sufficient to have filled in the basin so that there is limited space for continued sediment accumulation. They are characterised by a sandy barrier and a river channel that has a direct connection with the sea

***Wave-dominated Estuary:*** coastal waterway in which waves are the principal factor in shaping the overall geomorphology. Characterised by a sandy barrier (partially constricting the entrance) that is backed a broad central

basin and a fluvial delta, where the river enters the basin.

***Zooplankton:*** Non-photosynthetic, heterotrophic planktonic organisms, including protists, small animals, and larvae, which exist within the water column.